2 Introduction

Introduction

This manual describes features that may or may not be on the vehicle because of optional equipment that was not purchased on the vehicle, model variants, country specifications, features/applications that may not be available in your region, or changes subsequent to the printing of this owner manual. Refer to the purchase documentation relating to your specific vehicle to confirm the features.

Keep this manual in the vehicle for quick reference.

Canadian Vehicle Owners

A French language manual can be obtained from your dealer, at www.helminc.com, or from:

Propriétaires Canadiens

On peut obtenir un exemplaire de ce guide en français auprès du concessionnaire ou à l'adresse suivante:

Helm, Incorporated
Attention: Customer Service
47911 Halyard Drive
Plymouth, MI 48170
USA

Using this Manual

To quickly locate information about the vehicle, use the Index in the back of the manual. It is an alphabetical list of what is in the manual and the page number where it can be found.

Danger, Warning, and Caution

Warning messages found on vehicle labels and in this manual describe hazards and what to do to avoid or reduce them.

The names, logos, emblems, slogans, vehicle model names, and vehicle body designs appearing in this manual including, but not limited to, GM, the GM logo, BUICK, the BUICK Emblem, and LACROSSE are trademarks and/or service marks of General Motors LLC, its subsidiaries, affiliates, or licensors.

For vehicles first sold in Canada, substitute the name “General Motors of Canada Company” for Buick Motor Division wherever it appears in this manual.

Litho in U.S.A.
Part No. 23218796 A First Printing

©2016 General Motors LLC. All Rights Reserved.
A circle with a slash through it is a safety symbol which means “Do Not,” “Do not do this,” or “Do not let this happen.”

**Symbols**

The vehicle has components and labels that use symbols instead of text. Symbols are shown along with the text describing the operation or information relating to a specific component, control, message, gauge, or indicator.

- : Shown when the owner manual has additional instructions or information.
- : Shown when the service manual has additional instructions or information.
- : Shown when there is more information on another page — “see page.”

**Vehicle Symbol Chart**

Here are some additional symbols that may be found on the vehicle and what they mean. For more information on the symbol, refer to the Index.
4 Introduction

- Power
- Remote Vehicle Start
- Safety Belt Reminders
- Tire Pressure Monitor
- Traction Control/StabiliTrak
- Under Pressure
- Windshield Washer Fluid
## In Brief

### Vehicle Features
- Infotainment System ............... 18
- Steering Wheel Controls .......... 18
- Cruise Control ................... 18
- Driver Information
  - Center (DIC) ..................... 19
- Forward Collision Alert (FCA)
  - System ........................... 19
- Forward Automatic
  - Braking (FAB) ................... 19
- Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB)
  - System ............................ 19
- Lane Keep Assist (LKA) .......... 20
- Lane Change Alert (LCA) ....... 20
- Rear Vision Camera (RVC) ....... 20
- Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)
  - System ............................ 20
- Parking Assist .................... 20
- Automatic Parking
  - Assist (APA) ....................... 21
- Power Outlets ...................... 21
- Universal Remote System ......... 21
- Sunroof ............................. 22

### Performance and Maintenance
- Traction Control/Electronic
  - Stability Control ................ 23
- Tire Pressure Monitor ............. 23
- Fuel ................................ 23
- E85 or FlexFuel ..................... 24
- Engine Oil Life System .......... 24
- Driving for Better Fuel
- Economy ............................. 24
- Roadside Assistance
  - Program ........................... 25

### Instrument Panel
- Instrument Panel ................. 6

### Initial Drive Information
- Initial Drive Information ....... 8
- Stop/Start System ................. 8
- Remote Keyless Entry (RKE)
  - System ............................. 8
- Remote Vehicle Start ............ 8
- Door Locks ........................ 9
- Trunk Release ..................... 9
- Windows ............................ 10
- Seat Adjustment ................... 10
- Memory Features ................... 11
- Heated and Ventilated Seats ..... 12
- Head Restraint Adjustment ..... 12
- Safety Belts ....................... 13
- Passenger Sensing System ..... 13
- Mirror Adjustment ................ 13
- Steering Wheel Adjustment ..... 14
- Interior Lighting ................ 15
- Exterior Lighting ................ 16
- Windshield Wiper/Washer ......... 16
- Climate Controls ................ 17
- Transmission ....................... 18
6 In Brief

Instrument Panel

Instrument Panel Overview
1. **Air Vents**  
   Parking Assist Button. See Driver Assistance Systems  
   SPORT Button (If Equipped). See Selective Ride Control  
   Lane Keep Assist (LKA)  
   Automatic Parking Assist Button (If Equipped). See Driver Assistance Systems  

2. **Exterior Lamp Controls**  
   Fog Lamps  
   Instrument Panel Illumination Control  

3. **Turn and Lane-Change Signals**  

4. **Tap Shift Controls (If Equipped).** See Manual Mode  

5. **Instrument Cluster**  
   Driver Information Center (DIC) Display. See Driver Information Center (DIC)  

6. **Windshield Wiper/Washer**  

7. **Hazard Warning Flashers**  

8. **Light Sensor.** See Automatic Headlamp System  

9. **Infotainment**  

10. **Dual Automatic Climate Control System**  

11. **Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control**  

12. **Shift Lever.** See Automatic Transmission  

13. **ENGINE START/STOP Button (Out of View).** See Ignition Positions  

14. **Steering Wheel Controls.** See the infotainment manual.  
   Driver Information Center (DIC) Controls. See Driver Information Center (DIC)  

15. **Horn**  

16. **Steering Wheel Adjustment**  
   100 (Out of View).  

17. **Cruise Control**  
   Adaptive Cruise Control  
   Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System  
   Heated Steering Wheel  

18. **Head-Up Display (HUD)**  

19. **Hood Release (Out of View).** See Hood  

20. **Front Storage.**  

21. **Data Link Connector (DLC) (Out of View).** See Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light)  

22. **Electric Parking Brake**
8 In Brief

Initial Drive Information

This section provides a brief overview about some of the important features that may or may not be on your specific vehicle.

For more detailed information, refer to each of the features which can be found later in this owner manual.

Stop/Start System

The vehicle is equipped with a fuel saving stop/start system to shut off the engine and help conserve fuel.

When the brakes are applied and the vehicle is at a complete stop, the engine may turn off. When the brake pedal is released or the accelerator pedal is pushed, the engine will restart.

See Starting the Engine 174.

Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System

The Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter may work up to 60 m (197 ft) away from the vehicle.

With Remote Start Shown

- Press to lock all doors.
- Press to unlock the driver door or all doors.

Lock and unlock feedback can be personalized. See Vehicle Personalization 137.

- Press twice quickly to release the trunk.

Remote Vehicle Start

If equipped, the engine can be started from outside of the vehicle.

Starting the Vehicle

1. Press and release on the RKE transmitter.
2. Immediately press and hold for at least four seconds or until the turn signal lamps flash.

Start the vehicle normally after entering.

When the vehicle starts, the parking lamps will turn on.

Remote start can be extended.
Canceling a Remote Start
To cancel a remote start, do one of the following:

- Press and hold ⚡ until the parking lamps turn off.
- Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
- Turn the vehicle on and then off.

See Remote Vehicle Start 33.

Door Locks
To lock or unlock the doors:

- From inside the vehicle, use the power door lock controls. Pull once on the door handle to unlock it, and a second time to open it.
- From outside, press ⌐ or ⌐ on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter, or use the key in the door. The key cylinder is covered with a cap. See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation 27.

See Door Locks 35.

Power Door Locks
The power door lock controls are on the front door panels.

- ⌐: Press to unlock all doors.
- ⌐: Press to lock all doors.

See Power Door Locks 36.

Keyless Access
The RKE transmitter must be within 1 m (3 ft) of the door being opened.

Press the button on the door handle to open. See Keyless Access Operation under Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation 27.

Trunk Release
To open the trunk from inside the vehicle, press ⌘ on the driver door when the vehicle is off or in P (Park). See Trunk 38.

Press the bottom of the emblem above the license plate when all doors are unlocked.

To open the trunk from inside the vehicle, press and hold ⌘ on the driver door when the vehicle is off or in P (Park). See Trunk 38.
Windows

Press the switch to lower the window. Pull the switch up to raise it.

See Power Windows \(45\).

Seat Adjustment

Power Seats

To adjust the seat:
- Move the seat forward or rearward by moving the control forward or rearward.
- Raise or lower the front part of the seat cushion by moving the front of the control up or down.
- Raise or lower the entire seat by moving the rear of the control up or down.

See Power Seat Adjustment \(51\).

Lumbar Adjustment

Four-Way Shown, Two-Way Similar

To adjust the lumbar support, if equipped:
- Press and hold the front or rear of the control to increase or decrease lumbar support.
- If equipped, press and hold the top or bottom of the control to raise or lower lumbar support.

See Lumbar Adjustment \(52\).
In Brief 11

Massage
If equipped, the ignition must be on to use the massage feature.

If equipped, press the massage button to use the massage feature. To stop massage, press this button again.

The massage feature will turn off after approximately 10 minutes. Press the massage button to restart the massage feature.

Reclining Seatbacks

Power Reclining Seatbacks

- Tilt the top of the control rearward to recline.
- Tilt the top of the control forward to raise.

See Reclining Seatbacks 52.

Memory Features

If equipped, the SET, 1, 2, and Exit buttons on the driver door are used to manually store and recall memory settings for the driver seat. The driver memory buttons also store outside mirror, and power tilt and telescoping steering wheel positions (if equipped).

When Auto Memory Recall is enabled in the personalization menu, positions previously stored to memory buttons 1 and 2 are recalled when the ignition is changed from OFF to ON/RUN or ACC/ACCESSORY.
When Easy Exit Options is enabled in the personalization menu, the feature automatically recalls the current driver’s previously stored exit position when exiting the vehicle.

See Memory Seats ⇨ 53 and Vehicle Personalization ⇨ 137.

Heated and Ventilated Seats

If equipped, the buttons are near the climate controls on the center stack. To operate, the ignition must be in ON/RUN.

Press 🔄 or 🔄, if equipped, to ventilate the driver or passenger seat. A ventilated seat has a fan that pulls or pushes air through the seat. The air is not cooled.

Press the button once for the highest setting. With each press of the button, the seat will change to the next lower setting, and then to the off setting. The lights near the heated or ventilated seat symbol on the button indicate three for the highest setting and one for the lowest.

See Heated and Ventilated Front Seats ⇨ 55.

Head Restraint Adjustment

Do not drive until the head restraints for all occupants are installed and adjusted properly.

To achieve a comfortable seating position, change the seatback recline angle as little as necessary while keeping the seat and the head restraint height in the proper position.
See Head Restraints $\Rightarrow$ 50 and Reclining Seatbacks $\Rightarrow$ 52.

**Safety Belts**

Refer to the following sections for important information on how to use safety belts properly:
- Safety Belts $\Rightarrow$ 58.
- How to Wear Safety Belts Properly $\Rightarrow$ 59.
- Lap-Shoulder Belt $\Rightarrow$ 60.
- Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) $\Rightarrow$ 84.

**Passenger Sensing System**

The passenger sensing system turns off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag under certain conditions. No other airbag is affected by the passenger sensing system. See Passenger Sensing System $\Rightarrow$ 71.

The passenger airbag status indicator will light on the overhead console when the vehicle is started. See Passenger Airbag Status Indicator $\Rightarrow$ 112.

**Mirror Adjustment Exterior**

To adjust the mirrors:
1. Press $\square$ or $\square$ to select the driver or passenger mirror.
2. Press the control button below (left, right, up, or down) to adjust the mirror.

Vehicles with the memory feature can store a preferred mirror position. See Memory Seats $\Rightarrow$ 53 and Power Mirrors $\Rightarrow$ 43.
Manual Folding Mirrors
The outside mirrors can be folded inward to prevent damage when going through an automatic car wash. To fold, pull the mirror toward the vehicle. Push the mirror outward to return it to the original position. See Folding Mirrors 43.

Automatic Dimming Feature
If equipped, the driver outside mirror automatically dims to reduce the glare of headlamps from behind. See Power Mirrors 43.

Turn Signal Indicator
The vehicle may have a turn signal indicator lamp built into the mirror housing. The turn signal lamp flashes when the turn signals or hazard flashers are used.

Steering Wheel Adjustment
To adjust the steering wheel:
1. Pull the lever down.
2. Move the steering wheel up or down.
3. Pull or push the steering wheel closer or away from you.
4. Pull the lever up to lock the steering wheel in place.

Automatic Dimming Rearview Mirror
If equipped, automatic dimming reduces the glare of the headlamps from behind. This feature comes on when the vehicle is started. See Automatic Dimming Rearview Mirror 44.

Power Tilt and Telescoping Steering Wheel
To adjust the steering wheel, if equipped:
Press the control to move the tilt and telescoping steering wheel up and down or forward and rearward. Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.
Interior Lighting

Dome Lamps

The dome lamp controls are in the overhead console.

To operate, press the following buttons:

ON/OFF : Press to turn the dome lamps on or off manually.

Reading Lamps

There are front and rear reading lamps.

The front reading lamps are in the overhead console.

The rear reading lamps are over the rear passenger doors.

Press the lamp lenses to turn the rear reading lamps on or off.

For more information on interior lighting, see Instrument Panel Illumination Control 151.
16 In Brief

Exterior Lighting

The exterior lamp control is on the instrument panel to the left of the steering column.

There are four positions.

\(\text{O}\) : Turns off the automatic headlamps and daytime running lamps (DRL). Turn to the off position again to turn the automatic headlamps or DRL back on.

\(\text{AUTO}\) : Turns the exterior lamps on and off automatically depending on outside lighting.

\(\text{AUTO} \rightarrow \text{O}\) : Turns on the parking lamps including all lamps, except the headlamps.

\(\text{O}\) : Turns on the headlamps together with the parking lamps and instrument panel lights.

See:

- Exterior Lamp Controls \(\Rightarrow 147\).
- Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) \(\Rightarrow 148\).

Windshield Wiper/Washer

With the ignition in ACC/ACCESSORY or ON/RUN/START, move the windshield wiper lever to select the wiper speed.

\(\text{HI}\) : Use for fast wipes.

\(\text{LO}\) : Use for slow wipes.

\(\text{INT}\) : Use for intermittent wipes. To adjust wipe frequency, turn the band up for more frequent wipes or down for less frequent wipes.

\(\text{OFF}\) : Use to turn the wipers off.

\(1\times\) : For a single wipe, briefly move the wiper lever down. For several wipes, hold the wiper lever down.

\(\text{\&}\) : Pull the windshield wiper lever toward you to spray windshield washer fluid and activate the wipers.

See Windshield Wiper/Washer \(\Rightarrow 101\).
Climate Controls

Dual Automatic Climate control System
The heating, cooling, and ventilation in the vehicle can be controlled with this system.

Climate Control Buttons

1. Driver and Passenger Temperature Displays
2. Driver and Passenger Temperature Controls
3. Driver and Passenger Heated and Ventilated Seats (If Equipped)
4. Fan Controls
5. CLIMATE
6. MAX Defrost
7. Recirculation
8. Rear Window Defogger and Heated Outside Mirrors (If Equipped)
9. Power (ON/OFF)
10. AUTO (Automatic Operation)

Climate Touch Screen Controls
1. Outside Temperature Display
2. Driver and Passenger Temperature Controls
3. Fan Control
4. Sync (Synchronized Temperature)
5. A/C (Air Conditioning)
6. Climate Control Selection (Application Tray Button)
7. Air Delivery Mode Control

See Dual Automatic Climate Control System 155.
18 In Brief

Transmission

Tap Shift
If equipped, Tap Shift allows you to shift an automatic transmission similar to a manual transmission. To use the Tap Shift feature:

1. When in D (Drive), pull back on the shift lever to enter M (Manual Mode).
2. Use Tap Shift to manually shift the automatic transmission.
3. To exit, pull back on the shift lever to go from M (Manual Mode) back to D (Drive).

See Manual Mode ∗ 184.

Vehicle Features

Infotainment System
See the infotainment manual for information on the radio, audio players, phone, navigation system, and voice or speech recognition. It also includes information on settings.

Steering Wheel Controls
The infotainment system can be operated by using the steering wheel controls. See "Steering Wheel Controls" in the infotainment manual.

Cruise Control

Press to turn cruise control on or off. A white indicator comes on in the instrument cluster.

RES+ : If there is a set speed in memory, press the control up briefly to resume to that speed or press and hold to accelerate. If cruise control is already engaged, use to increase vehicle speed.

SET− : Press the control down briefly to set the speed and activate cruise control. If cruise control is already engaged, use to decrease vehicle speed.
In Brief

**: Press to disengage cruise control without erasing the set speed from memory.

See Cruise Control \(\triangleright 191\) and Adaptive Cruise Control \(\triangleright 193\) (if equipped).

**Driver Information Center (DIC)**

The DIC display is in the instrument cluster. It shows the status of many vehicle systems.

\(\wedge\) or \(\vee\): Press to move up or down in a list.

\(<\text{ or } \text{ >}: \text{ Press } <\text{ to open application menus on the left. Press } \text{ > to open interaction menus on the right.}

\(\checkmark\): Press to open a menu or select a menu item. Press and hold to reset values on certain screens.

See Driver Information Center (DIC) \(\triangleright 121\).

**Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System**

If equipped, FCA may help avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes. FCA provides a green indicator, \(\mathbf{E}\), when a vehicle is detected ahead. This indicator displays amber if you follow a vehicle much too closely. When approaching a vehicle ahead too quickly, FCA provides a flashing red alert on the windshield and rapidly beeps or pulses the driver seat.

See Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System \(\triangleright 206\).

**Forward Automatic Braking (FAB)**

If the vehicle has Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC), it also has FAB, which includes Intelligent Brake Assist (IBA). When the system detects a vehicle ahead in your path that is traveling in the same direction that you may be about to crash into, it can provide a boost to braking or automatically brake the vehicle. This can help avoid or lessen the severity of crashes when driving in a forward gear.

See Forward Automatic Braking (FAB) \(\triangleright 208\).

**Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System**

If equipped, the FPB system may help avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes with nearby pedestrians when driving in a forward gear. FPB displays an amber indicator, \(\mathbf{H}\), when a nearby pedestrian is detected directly ahead. When approaching a detected pedestrian too quickly,
FPB provides a red flashing alert on the windshield and rapidly beeps or pulses the driver seat. FPB can provide a boost to braking or automatically brake the vehicle.

See Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System 209.

Lane Keep Assist (LKA)
If equipped, LKA may help avoid crashes due to unintentional lane departures. It may assist by gently turning the steering wheel if the vehicle approaches a detected lane marking without using a turn signal in that direction. It may also provide a Lane Departure Warning (LDW) alert as the lane marking is crossed. The system will not assist or alert if it detects that you are actively steering. Override LKA by turning the steering wheel. LKA uses a camera to detect lane markings between 60 km/h (37 mph) and 180 km/h (112 mph).

See Lane Departure Warning (LDW) 213 and Lane Keep Assist (LKA) 214.

Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) System
If equipped, the RCTA system uses a triangle with an arrow displayed on the infotainment screen to warn of traffic behind your vehicle that may cross your vehicle's path while in R (Reverse). In addition, beeps will sound, or the driver seat will pulse.

See Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing 202.

Lane Change Alert (LCA)
If equipped, the LCA system is a lane-changing aid that assists drivers with avoiding lane change crashes that occur with moving vehicles in the side blind zone (or spot) areas or with vehicles rapidly approaching these areas from behind. The LCA warning display will light up in the corresponding outside side mirror and will flash if the turn signal is on. The Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA) system is included as part of the LCA system.

See Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA) 211 and Lane Change Alert (LCA) 212.

Parking Assist
If equipped, Rear Parking Assist (RPA) uses sensors on the rear bumper to assist with parking and avoiding objects while in R (Reverse). It operates at speeds less than 8 km/h (5 mph). RPA may display a warning triangle on the Rear Vision Camera screen and a graphic on the instrument cluster to provide the object distance. In addition, multiple beeps or seat pulses may occur if very close to an object.

Rear Vision Camera (RVC)
RVC displays a view of the area behind the vehicle on the infotainment display when the vehicle is shifted into R (Reverse) to aid with parking and low-speed backing maneuvers.

See Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing 202.
See Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing 202.

Automatic Parking Assist (APA)

If equipped, the APA system helps to search for and maneuver the vehicle into parallel or perpendicular parking spots using automatic steering, DIC displays, and beeps. When the vehicle speed is below 30 km/h (18 mph), press to enable the system.

See “Automatic Parking Assist (APA)” under Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing 202.

Power Outlets

The 12-volt power outlets can be used to plug in electrical equipment, such as a cell phone or MP3 player.

The vehicle has three power outlets:
- Under the front of the center console.
- Inside the center console storage.
- On the rear of the center console.

Open the protective cover to use the power outlet.

The outlet is powered when the ignition is in ON/RUN or ACC/ACCESSORY, or until the driver door is opened within 10 minutes of turning off the vehicle. See Retained Accessory Power (RAP) 177.

See Power Outlets 103.

Universal Remote System

If equipped, this system provides a way to replace up to three remote control transmitters used to activate devices such as garage door openers, security systems, and home automation devices.
22  In Brief

Read the instructions completely before attempting to program the Universal Remote system. Because of the steps involved, it may be helpful to have another person available to assist with programming the Universal Remote system.

See Universal Remote System $\Rightarrow 144$.

Sunroof

On vehicles with a sunroof, the switches are on the overhead console.

The ignition must be on, in ACC/ACCESSORY, or Retained Accessory Power (RAP) must be active. See Retained Accessory Power (RAP) $\Rightarrow 177$.

Sunroof Switch

Express-Open/Express-Close : To express-open the sunroof, fully press and release $\Rightarrow (1)$. To express-close, fully press and release $\Rightarrow (1)$. To stop the sunroof partway, press either switch a second time.

The sunshade opens automatically with the sunroof.

Open/Close (Manual Mode) : To open the sunroof, press and hold $\Rightarrow (1)$. To close the sunroof, press and hold $\Rightarrow (1)$. To stop the sunroof partway, release the switch.

The sunshade opens automatically with the sunroof.

1. Sunroof Switch
2. Power Sunshade Switch (Rear)
3. Power Sunshade Switch (Sunroof)

Vent : Press $\Rightarrow (1)$ to vent the sunroof. Press $\Rightarrow (1)$ to close the sunroof vent.

Power Sunshade Switch (Sunroof)

Open/Close : Press $\Rightarrow (3)$ to open the front sunshade. Press $\Rightarrow (3)$ to close the front sunshade.

The vehicle has an automatic reversal system that stops the sunroof from closing when the reversal system detects an object in its path.

See Sunroof $\Rightarrow 47$. 
Performance and Maintenance

Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control

The Traction Control System (TCS) limits wheel spin. The system turns on automatically every time the vehicle is started.

- To turn off TCS, press and release ⬇ on the center stack. ⚠️ illuminates and the appropriate DIC message is displayed. See Ride Control System Messages 133.
- Press and release ⬇ again to turn on TCS.
- To turn off both TCS and StabiliTrak, press and hold ⬇ until ⚠️ and ⚠️ illuminate and the appropriate DIC message is displayed. See Ride Control System Messages 133.

- Press and release ⬇ to turn on both systems. See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control 189.

Tire Pressure Monitor

This vehicle may have a Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS).

The low tire pressure warning light alerts to a significant loss in pressure of one of the vehicle’s tires. If the warning light comes on, stop as soon as possible and inflate the tires to the recommended pressure shown on the Tire and Loading Information label. See Vehicle Load Limits 168. The warning light will remain on until the tire pressure is corrected.

The TPMS does not replace normal monthly tire maintenance. Maintain the correct tire pressures. See Tire Pressure Monitor System 262.

Fuel

Regular Fuel

Use only unleaded gasoline rated 87 octane or higher in your vehicle. Do not use gasoline with an octane rating lower as it may result in vehicle damage and lower fuel economy. See Fuel 215.
24 In Brief

E85 or FlexFuel

No E85 or FlexFuel
Gasoline-ethanol fuel blends greater than E15 (15% ethanol by volume), such as E85, cannot be used in this vehicle.

Engine Oil Life System
The engine oil life system calculates engine oil life based on vehicle use and displays the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message when it is time to change the engine oil and filter. The oil life system should be reset to 100% only following an oil change.

Resetting the Oil Life System
1. Using the DIC controls on the right side of the steering wheel, display REMAINING OIL LIFE on the DIC. See Driver Information Center (DIC) ◄ 121. When remaining oil life is low, the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message will appear on the display. See Engine Oil Messages ◄ 130.
2. Press ✓ on the DIC controls and hold down for a few seconds to clear the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message and reset the oil life at 100%.
Be careful not to reset the oil life display accidentally at any time other than after the oil is changed. It cannot be reset accurately until the next oil change.
See Engine Oil Life System ◄ 232.

Driving for Better Fuel Economy
Driving habits can affect fuel mileage. Here are some driving tips to get the best fuel economy possible.
- Avoid fast starts and accelerate smoothly.
- Brake gradually and avoid abrupt stops.
- Avoid idling the engine for long periods of time.
- When road and weather conditions are appropriate, use cruise control.
- Always follow posted speed limits or drive more slowly when conditions require.
- Keep vehicle tires properly inflated.
- Combine several trips into a single trip.
- Replace the vehicle’s tires with the same TPC Spec number molded into the tire’s sidewall near the size.
Follow recommended scheduled maintenance.

**Roadside Assistance Program**

U.S.: 1-800-252-1112  
TTY Users (U.S. Only):  
1-888-889-2438  
Canada: 1-800-268-6800  

New Buick owners are automatically enrolled in the Roadside Assistance Program.  

See *Roadside Assistance Program* ⇒ 315.
26  Keys, Doors, and Windows

Keys and Locks

Keys ........................................... 26
Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System ............... 27
Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation .... 27
Remote Vehicle Start .......................... 33
Door Locks ..................................... 35
Power Door Locks .............................. 36
Delayed Locking ............................... 36
Automatic Door Locks ......................... 37
Lockout Protection ............................. 37
Safety Locks .................................... 37

Doors

Trunk ............................................ 38

Vehicle Security

Vehicle Security ............................... 40
Vehicle Alarm System ......................... 40
Immobilizer .................................... 41
Immobilizer Operation ....................... 41

Exterior Mirrors

Convex Mirrors ............................... 42
Power Mirrors ................................. 43

Folding Mirrors .................. 43
Heated Mirrors .................. 43
Automatic Dimming Mirror ........ 43
Reverse Tilt Mirrors ........... 44

Interior Mirrors

Interior Rearview Mirrors .... 44
Automatic Dimming Rearview Mirror ........ 44

Windows

Windows ...................................... 44
Power Windows ............................. 45
Sun Visors .................................... 47
Rear Window Sunshade ............ 47

Roof

Sunroof ....................................... 47


⚠️ Warning

Leaving children in a vehicle with a Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is dangerous and children or others could be seriously injured or killed. They could operate the power windows or other controls or make the vehicle move. The windows will function with the RKE transmitter in the vehicle, and children or others could be caught in the path of a closing window. Do not leave children in a vehicle with an RKE transmitter.
The vehicle has the keyless ignition. The key can be used for the locks.

Press the button on the RKE transmitter to access the key.

If it becomes difficult to turn the key in a vehicle lock, inspect the key blade for debris. Periodically clean with a brush or pick.

See your dealer if a new key is needed.

With an active OnStar subscription, an OnStar Advisor may remotely unlock the vehicle. See OnStar Overview 325.

Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation

Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System


If there is a decrease in the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) operating range:

- Check the distance. The transmitter may be too far from the vehicle.
- Check the location. Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.
- Check the transmitter's battery. See “Battery Replacement” later in this section.

- If the transmitter is still not working correctly, see your dealer or a qualified technician for service.

The Keyless Access system allows for vehicle entry when the transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft). See “Keyless Access Operation” later in this section.

The transmitter functions may work up to 60 m (197 ft) away from the vehicle.

Other conditions can impact the performance of the transmitter.
28 Keys, Doors, and Windows

Press and hold  for at least three seconds to sound the panic alarm. The horn sounds and the turn signals flash until  is pressed again or the vehicle is started.

If equipped, press  and release and then immediately press and hold  for at least four seconds to start the engine from outside the vehicle using the RKE transmitter. See Remote Vehicle Start  33.

Keyless Access Operation
If equipped with a Keyless Access system, it allows for locking and unlocking the doors and accessing the trunk without removing the RKE transmitter from your pocket, purse, briefcase, etc. The RKE transmitter should be within 1 m (3 ft) of the trunk or door being opened. If the vehicle has this feature, there will be buttons on the outside of the door handles.

: Press to lock all doors.
The turn signal indicators may flash and/or the horn may sound on the second press to indicate locking. See Vehicle Personalization  137.

If the driver door is open when  is pressed and enabled through vehicle personalization, all doors will lock and the driver door will immediately unlock.

If the passenger door is open when  is pressed, all doors lock.

Pressing  may also arm the theft-deterrent system. See Vehicle Alarm System  40.

: Press to unlock the driver door. Press again within five seconds to unlock all doors. The RKE transmitter can be programmed to unlock all doors on the first button press. See Vehicle Personalization  137.

The turn signal indicators may flash to indicate unlocking. See Vehicle Personalization  137.

Pressing  will disarm the theft-deterrent system. See Vehicle Alarm System  40.

Memory seat positions may be recalled when unlocking the vehicle. See Memory Seats  53 and Vehicle Personalization  137.

: Press twice quickly to release the trunk.

: Press and release to initiate vehicle locator. The exterior lamps flash and the horn chirps three times.
Keys, Doors, and Windows

Keyless Access can be programmed to unlock all doors on the first unlock/lock button press from the driver door. See Vehicle Personalization 137.

Keyless Unlocking/Locking from the Driver Door

When the doors are locked and the RKE transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft) of the driver door handle, pressing the lock/unlock button on the driver door handle will unlock the driver door. If the lock/unlock button is pressed again within five seconds, all passenger doors will unlock.

Pressing the lock/unlock button will cause all doors to lock if any of the following occur:

- It has been more than five seconds since the first lock/unlock button press.
- Two lock/unlock button presses were used to unlock all doors.
- Any vehicle door has opened and all doors are now closed.

Keyless Unlocking/Locking from Passenger Doors

When the doors are locked and the RKE transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft) of the door handle, pressing the lock/unlock button on that door handle will unlock all doors.

Pressing the lock/unlock button will cause all doors to lock if any of the following occur:

- The lock/unlock button was used to unlock all doors.
- Any vehicle door has opened and all doors are now closed.

Passive Locking

With Keyless Access the vehicle will lock several seconds after all doors are closed if the vehicle is off and at least one transmitter has been removed or none remain in the interior.

If other electronic devices interfere with the RKE transmitter signal, the vehicle may not detect the RKE transmitter inside the vehicle.

If passive locking is enabled, the doors may lock with the RKE transmitter inside the vehicle. Do not leave the RKE transmitter in an unattended vehicle.

To customize the doors to automatically lock when exiting the vehicle, see Vehicle Personalization 137.

Temporary Disable of Passive Locking Feature

Temporarily disable passive locking by pressing and holding on the interior door switch with a door open for at least four seconds, or until three chimes are heard. Passive locking will then remain disabled.
30 Keys, Doors, and Windows

until 🗝️ on the interior door is pressed, or until the vehicle is turned on.

**Remote Left in Vehicle Alert**
When the vehicle is turned off and an RKE transmitter is left in the vehicle, the horn will chirp three times after all doors are closed. To turn on or off see **Vehicle Personalization 137**.

**Remote No Longer in Vehicle Alert**
If the vehicle is on, with a door open, and then all doors are closed, the vehicle will check for RKE transmitter(s) inside. If an RKE transmitter is not detected, the DIC will display NO REMOTE DETECTED and the horn will chirp three times.

This occurs only once each time the vehicle is driven.
See **Vehicle Personalization 137**.

**Key Access**
To access a vehicle with a weak transmitter battery, see **Door Locks 35**.

**Programming Transmitters to the Vehicle**
Only RKE transmitters programmed to the vehicle will work. If a transmitter is lost or stolen, a replacement can be purchased and programmed through your dealer. The vehicle can be reprogrammed so that lost or stolen transmitters no longer work. Any remaining transmitters will need to be reprogrammed. Each vehicle can have up to eight transmitters matched to it.

**Programming with Recognized Transmitters**
A new transmitter can be programmed to the vehicle when there are two recognized transmitters. To program, the vehicle must be off and all of the transmitters, both currently recognized and new, must be with you.

1. Place the two recognized transmitters in the cupholder.

2. Remove the key lock cylinder cap on the driver door handle. See **Door Locks 35**.

3. Insert the vehicle key of the new transmitter into the key lock cylinder on the outside of the driver door and turn the key to the unlock position five times within 10 seconds.

The Driver Information Center (DIC) displays READY FOR REMOTE #2, 3, 4 or 5.

4. Place the new transmitter into the transmitter pocket inside the armrest storage area.
5. Press ENGINE START/STOP. When the transmitter is learned, the DIC will show that it is ready to program the next transmitter.

6. Remove the transmitter from the transmitter pocket and press Ŕ.

To program additional transmitters, repeat Steps 3–5.

When all additional transmitters are programmed, press and hold ENGINE START/STOP for 12 seconds to exit programming mode.

7. Put the key back into the transmitter.

**Programming without Recognized Transmitters**

If two currently recognized transmitters are not available, follow this procedure to program up to eight transmitters. This feature is not available in Canada. This procedure will take approximately 30 minutes to complete. The vehicle must be off and all of the transmitters you wish to program must be with you.

1. Remove the key lock cylinder cap on the driver door handle. See *Door Locks* ⇒ 35.

2. Insert the vehicle key of the transmitter into the key lock cylinder on the outside of the driver door and turn the key to the unlock position five times within 10 seconds.

   The Driver Information Center (DIC) displays REMOTE LEARN PENDING, PLEASE WAIT.

3. Wait for 10 minutes until the DIC displays PRESS ENGINE START BUTTON TO LEARN and then press ENGINE START/STOP.

   The DIC display will again show REMOTE LEARN PENDING, PLEASE WAIT.

4. Repeat Step 2 two additional times. After the third time, all previously known transmitters will no longer work with the vehicle. Remaining transmitters can be relearned during the next steps.

   The DIC display should now show READY FOR REMOTE #1.

5. Place the new transmitter into the transmitter pocket inside the armrest storage area.

6. Press ENGINE START/STOP. When the transmitter is learned, the DIC will show that it is ready to program the next transmitter.
32 Keys, Doors, and Windows

7. Remove the transmitter from the transmitter pocket and press \( \mathbf{K} \).

To program additional transmitters, repeat Steps 4–6.
When all additional transmitters are programmed, press and hold ENGINE START/STOP button for 12 seconds to exit programming mode.

8. Put the key back into the transmitter.

Starting the Vehicle with a Low Transmitter Battery

When starting the vehicle, if the transmitter battery is weak or there is interference with the signal, the DIC may display NO REMOTE DETECTED or NO REMOTE KEY WAS DETECTED PLACE KEY IN TRANSMITTER POCKET THEN START YOUR VEHICLE. See Key and Lock Messages \( \Rightarrow 131 \).

To start the vehicle:

1. Place the transmitter in the transmitter pocket inside the armrest storage area.

2. With the vehicle in P (Park) or N (Neutral), press the brake pedal and ENGINE START/STOP. See Starting the Engine \( \Rightarrow 174 \) for additional information about the vehicle's keyless ignition with pushbutton start.

Replace the transmitter battery as soon as possible.

Battery Replacement

Replace the battery if the DIC displays a reminder message.

Caution

When replacing the battery, do not touch any of the circuitry on the transmitter. Static from your body could damage the transmitter.

The battery is not rechargeable. To replace the battery:

1. Press the button on the transmitter to remove the key.
2. Insert a flat tool into the bottom of the transmitter and separate the transmitter into two halves.

3. Remove the battery by pushing on the battery and sliding it toward the bottom of the transmitter.

5. Insert the new battery, positive side facing up. Push the battery down until it is held in place. Replace with a CR2032 or equivalent battery.

6. Snap the battery cover back on to the transmitter.

Remote Vehicle Start
If available, this feature allows the engine to be started from outside the vehicle.

The button will be on the RKE transmitter if the vehicle has remote start.

Laws in some local communities may restrict the use of remote starters. For example, some laws may require a person using remote start to have the vehicle in view. Check local regulations for any requirements.

Starting the Engine Using Remote Start
To start the engine using the remote start feature:

1. Aim the RKE transmitter at the vehicle.

2. Press and release .

3. Immediately after completing Step 2, press and hold  for at least four seconds or until the turn signal lamps flash. The turn signal lamps flashing confirms the request to remote start the vehicle has been received.

When the engine starts, the parking lamps will turn on and remain on as long as the
34 Keys, Doors, and Windows

Engine is running. The doors will be locked and the climate control system may come on.

Start the engine to drive the vehicle.

The engine will shut off after 10 minutes unless a time extension is done or the engine is started.

The climate control system will use the previous setting during a remote start. The rear defog may come on during remote start based on cold ambient conditions. The rear defog indicator light does not come on during remote start. Vehicles with heated or heated and ventilated front seats can have this feature turn on automatically during a remote start. See Vehicle Personalization \( \Rightarrow \) 137.

Extending Engine Run Time

The engine run time can also be extended by another 10 minutes, if during the first 10 minutes Steps 1–3 are repeated while the engine is still running. An extension can be requested, 30 seconds after starting. This provides a total of 20 minutes.

The remote start can only be extended once.

When the remote start is extended, the second 10-minute period is added on to the first 10 minutes for a total of 20 minutes.

A maximum of two remote starts, or a remote start with an extension, are allowed between ignition cycles.

The vehicle's ignition must be changed to ON/RUN/START and then back to OFF before the remote start procedure can be used again.

Canceling a Remote Start

To cancel a remote start, do any of the following:

- Aim the RKE transmitter at the vehicle and press and hold \( \odot \) until the parking lamps turn off.
- Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
- Turn the vehicle on and then off.

Conditions in Which Remote Start Will Not Work

The remote start will not operate if:

- The transmitter is in the vehicle.
- The hood is not closed.
- The hazard warning flashers are on.
- There is an emission control system malfunction.
- The engine coolant temperature is too high.
- The oil pressure is low.
- Two remote vehicle starts have already been used.
- The vehicle is not in P (Park).
Door Locks

⚠️ Warning

Unlocked doors can be dangerous.

- Passengers, especially children, can easily open the doors and fall out of a moving vehicle. The chance of being thrown out of the vehicle in a crash is increased if the doors are not locked. So, all passengers should wear safety belts properly and the doors should be locked whenever the vehicle is driven.

- Young children who get into unlocked vehicles may be unable to get out. A child can be overcome by extreme heat and can suffer permanent injuries or even death from heat stroke. Always lock the vehicle whenever leaving it.

(Continued)

⚠️ Warning (Continued)

- Outsiders can easily enter through an unlocked door when slowing or stopping the vehicle. Lock the doors to help prevent this from happening.

To lock or unlock the doors from the outside, press 🗝️ or 🗖️ on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter or use the key in the door. The key cylinder is covered with a cap. See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation § 27.

To lock or unlock the doors from the inside:

- Press 🗝️ or 🗖️ on a power door lock switch.
- Pulling the door handle once will unlock the door. Pulling the door handle again will unlatch it.

Keyless Access

The RKE transmitter must be within 1 m (3 ft) of the door or trunk being opened. Press the button on the door handle to open. See “Keyless Access Operation” in Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation § 27.

Key Cylinder Access

To access the driver door key lock cylinder:

1. Pull the door handle (1) to the open position.
2. Insert the key into the slot (3) on the bottom of the cap (2) and pry outward.
3. Move the cap (2) rearward and remove.
4. Use the key in the cylinder.
36 Keys, Doors, and Windows

To replace the cap:
1. Pull the door handle to the open position.
2. Insert the two tabs (6) at the back of the cap (7) between the seal (4) and the metal base (5).
3. Move the cap forward and press to snap the cap in place.
4. Release the door handle.

Power Door Locks

_press_ : Press to unlock the doors.
_lock_ : Press to lock the doors.

The indicator light in the switch will illuminate when activated.

Delayed Locking

This feature delays the locking of the doors until five seconds after all doors are closed.

Delayed locking can only be turned on when the Unlocked Door Anti-Lockout has been turned off.
When Q is pressed on the power door lock switch while the door is open, a chime will sound three times indicating delayed locking is active.

The doors will lock automatically five seconds after all doors are closed. If a door is reopened before that time, the five-second timer will reset when all doors are closed again.

Press Q on the door lock switch again or press Q on the RKE transmitter to lock the doors immediately.

This feature can also be programmed. See Vehicle Personalization 137.

**Automatic Door Locks**

The doors will lock automatically when all doors are closed, the ignition is on, and the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park).

To unlock the doors:

- Press Q on the power door lock switch.
- Shift the transmission into P (Park).

Automatic door locking cannot be disabled. Automatic door unlocking can be programmed. See Vehicle Personalization 137.

**Lockout Protection**

When locking is requested with the driver door open and the vehicle is in ACC/ACCESSORY or ON/RUN/START, all the doors will lock and then the driver door will unlock.

If the vehicle is off and locking is requested while a door is open, when all doors are closed the vehicle will check for RKE transmitters inside. If an RKE transmitter is detected and the number of RKE transmitters inside has not reduced, the driver door will unlock and the horn will sound three times.

This can be manually overridden by pressing and holding Q on the power door lock switch for at least four seconds.

**Unlocked Door Anti-Lockout**

Unlocked Door Anti-Lockout, when on, will unlock the driver door if locking is requested while the driver door is open. This feature can be turned on or off using the vehicle personalization menus. See Vehicle Personalization 137.

**Safety Locks**

The rear door safety locks prevent passengers from opening the rear doors from inside the vehicle.
38 Keys, Doors, and Windows

Manual Safety Locks

If equipped, the safety lock is on the inside edge of the rear doors. To use the safety lock:

1. Move the lever down to the lock position.
2. Close the door.
3. Do the same for the other rear door.

To open a rear door when the safety lock is on:

1. Unlock the door by activating the inside handle, by pressing the power door lock switch, or by using the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter.
2. Open the door from the outside.

When the safety lock is enabled, adults and older children will not be able to open the rear door from the inside.

To cancel the safety lock:

1. Unlock the door and open it from the outside.
2. Move the lever up to unlock.
3. Do the same for the other door.

Doors

Trunk

⚠️ Warning

Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle if it is driven with the liftgate, trunk/hatch open, or with any objects that pass through the seal between the body and the trunk/hatch or liftgate. Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide (CO) which cannot be seen or smelled. It can cause unconsciousness and even death.

If the vehicle must be driven with the liftgate, or trunk/hatch open:

- Close all of the windows.
- Fully open the air outlets on or under the instrument panel.
- Adjust the climate control system to a setting that brings in only outside air and set the fan speed to the

(Continued)
Warning (Continued)

- If the vehicle has a power liftgate, disable the power liftgate function.

For more information about carbon monoxide, see Engine Exhaust 179.

Remote Trunk Release

- To open the trunk, press \( \) on the driver door when the vehicle is off or in P (Park).
- To open the trunk from outside the vehicle, press \( \) twice quickly on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter.
- Press the bottom of the emblem above the license plate when all doors are unlocked or when the transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft) of the rear of the vehicle.

Emergency Trunk Release Handle

Caution

Do not use the emergency trunk release handle as a tie-down or anchor point when securing items in the trunk as it could damage the handle.

There is a glow-in-the-dark emergency trunk release handle on the trunk lid. This handle will glow following exposure to light. Pull the release handle to open the trunk from the inside.
40 Keys, Doors, and Windows

Vehicle Security
This vehicle has theft-deterrent features; however, they do not make the vehicle impossible to steal.

Vehicle Alarm System
This vehicle has an anti-theft alarm system.

On Solid: Vehicle is secured during the delay to arm the system.
Fast Flash: Vehicle is unsecured. A door, the hood, or the trunk is open.
Slow Flash: Alarm system is armed.

Arming the Alarm System
1. Turn off the vehicle.
2. Lock the vehicle in one of three ways:
   - Use the RKE transmitter.
   - Use the Keyless Access system, if equipped.
   - With a door open, press $Q$ on the interior of the door.
3. After 30 seconds the alarm system will arm, and the indicator light will begin to slowly flash indicating the alarm system is operating. Pressing $Q$ on the RKE transmitter a second time will bypass the 30-second delay and immediately arm the alarm system.

If equipped with a power trunk, the emergency trunk release handle will power open the trunk.

After pulling the emergency trunk release handle, push the handle back into the bezel.

The indicator light, on the instrument panel near the windshield, indicates the status of the system.

Off: Alarm system is disarmed.
The vehicle alarm system will not arm if the doors are locked with the key.

If the driver door is opened without first unlocking with the RKE transmitter, the horn will chirp and the lights will flash to indicate pre-alarm. If the vehicle is not started, or the door is not unlocked by pressing $\text{K}$ on the RKE transmitter during the 10-second pre-alarm, the alarm will be activated.

The alarm will also be activated if a passenger door, the trunk, or the hood is opened without first disarming the system. When the alarm is activated, the turn signals flash and the horn sounds for about 30 seconds. The alarm system will then re-arm to monitor for the next unauthorized event.

**Disarming the Alarm System**

To disarm the alarm system or turn off the alarm if it has been activated, do one of the following:

- Press $\text{K}$ on the RKE transmitter.
- Unlock the vehicle using the Keyless Access system, if equipped.
- Start the vehicle.

To avoid setting off the alarm by accident:

- Lock the vehicle after all occupants have left the vehicle and all doors are closed.
- Always unlock a door with the RKE transmitter or use the Keyless Access system.

Unlocking the driver door with the key will not disarm the alarm system or turn off the alarm.

**How to Detect a Tamper Condition**

If $\text{K}$ is pressed on the transmitter and the horn chirps and the lights flash three times, the alarm was activated while the system was armed.

If the alarm has been activated, a message will appear on the DIC. See Security Messages $\Rightarrow 134$.

**Immobilizer**

See Radio Frequency Statement $\Rightarrow 321$.

**Immobilizer Operation**

This vehicle has a passive theft-deterrent system.

The system does not have to be manually armed or disarmed.

The vehicle is automatically immobilized when the transmitter leaves the vehicle.

The immobilization system is disarmed when the ignition button is pressed and a valid transmitter is found in the vehicle.

The security light on the instrument cluster comes on when there is a problem with arming or disarming the theft-deterrent system.
42 Keys, Doors, and Windows

The system has one or more transmitters matched to an immobilizer control unit in the vehicle. Only a correctly matched transmitter will start the vehicle. If the transmitter is ever damaged, you may not be able to start the vehicle.

When trying to start the vehicle, the security light comes on briefly when the ignition is turned on.

If the vehicle does not start and the security light stays on, there is a problem with the system. Turn the vehicle off and try again.

If the RKE transmitter appears to be undamaged, try another transmitter, or place the transmitter in the transmitter pocket. See “Starting the Vehicle with a Low Transmitter Battery” under Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation ▶ 27.

If the vehicle does not start with the other transmitter or when the transmitter is in the transmitter pocket, the vehicle needs service. See your dealer who can service the theft-deterrent system and have a new transmitter programmed to the vehicle.

Do not leave the transmitter or device that disarms or deactivates the theft-deterrent system in the vehicle.

Exterior Mirrors

Convex Mirrors

⚠️ Warning

A convex mirror can make things, like other vehicles, look farther away than they really are. If you cut too sharply into the right lane, you could hit a vehicle on the right. Check the inside mirror or glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.

The passenger side mirror is convex shaped. A convex mirror's surface is curved so more can be seen from the driver seat.
Power Mirrors

To adjust the mirrors:
1. Press △ or ▽ to select the driver or passenger mirror.
2. Press the control button below (left, right, up, or down) to adjust the mirror.

Vehicles with the memory feature can store a preferred mirror position. See Memory Seats 53.

Turn Signal Indicator
The vehicle may have a turn signal indicator lamp built into the mirror housing. The turn signal lamp flashes when the turn signals or hazard flashers are used.

Puddle Light
The vehicle may have a puddle light on the mirror housings. The light will illuminate the ground when the door is opened.

Folding Mirrors

Manual Folding Mirrors
These mirrors can be folded inward to prevent damage when going through an automatic car wash. To fold, pull the mirror toward the vehicle. Push the mirror outward to return it to the original position.

Heated Mirrors
If equipped with heated mirrors:
1. The rear window defogger also heats the outside mirrors.

See Dual Automatic Climate Control System 155.

Automatic Dimming Mirror
If equipped, the vehicle has an automatic dimming outside mirror(s). The mirror(s) will adjust for the glare of headlamps behind you.
44 Keys, Doors, and Windows

Reverse Tilt Mirrors
If equipped with memory seats, the passenger and/or driver mirror tilts to a preselected position when the vehicle is in R (Reverse). This allows the curb to be seen when parallel parking.

The mirror(s) return to the original position when:

- The vehicle is shifted out of R (Reverse), or remains in R (Reverse) for about 30 seconds.
- The ignition is turned off.
- The vehicle is driven in R (Reverse) above a set speed.

To turn this feature on or off, see Vehicle Personalization 137.

Interior Mirrors

Interior Rearview Mirrors
Adjust the rearview mirror for a clear view of the area behind the vehicle.

Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror. Use a soft towel dampened with water.

Automatic Dimming Rearview Mirror
The rearview mirror automatically dims to reduce the glare of the headlamps from behind. This feature comes on when the vehicle is started.

Windows

⚠️ Warning

Never leave a child, a helpless adult, or a pet alone in a vehicle, especially with the windows closed in warm or hot weather. They can be overcome by the extreme heat and suffer permanent injuries or even death from heat stroke.

The vehicle aerodynamics are designed to improve fuel economy performance. This may result in a...
pulsing sound when either rear window is down and the front windows are up. To reduce the sound, open either a front window or the sunroof, if equipped.

**Power Windows**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Warning</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children could be seriously injured or killed if caught in the path of a closing window. Never leave keys in a vehicle with children. When there are children in the rear seat, use the window lockout button to prevent operation of the windows. See <em>Keys</em>  26.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The switches work when the ignition is in ON/RUN or ACC/ACCESSORY, or in Retained Accessory Power (RAP). See *Retained Accessory Power (RAP)*  177.

Press or pull the switch to open or close the window.

The windows will be temporarily disabled if the window switches are used repeatedly within a short time.

**Rear Window Lockout**

This feature prevents the rear passenger windows from operating, except from the driver position.

Press on the driver door to activate the rear window lockout switch.

The indicator light comes on when activated.

Press again to deactivate the lockout switch.
Express Window Operation

Windows with an express-up or down feature allow the front windows to be lowered or raised without holding the switch. Rear windows only have express-down. Pull a window switch up or press it down all the way, release it, and the window goes down or up automatically. Stop the window by pressing or pulling the switch.

Express Window Obstacle Detection

The express-up feature will reverse window movement if it comes in contact with an object. Extreme cold or ice could cause the window to auto-reverse. The window will operate as normal after the object or condition is removed.

Obstacle Detection Override

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Warning</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If obstacle detection override is activated, the window will not reverse automatically. You or others could be injured and the window could be damaged. Before you use obstacle detection override, make sure that all people and obstructions are clear of the window path.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The window can be closed by holding the window switch in the up position if conditions prevent it from express closing.

Programming the Power Windows

Programming may be necessary if the vehicle's battery has been disconnected or discharged. If the window is unable to express-up, program the window:

1. Close all doors.
2. Place the ignition in ACC/ACCESSORY or ON/RUN.
3. Partially open the window to be programmed, then close it and continue to pull the switch briefly after the window has fully closed.
4. Press the power window switch until the window is fully open and briefly hold.
Sun Visors

Pull the sun visor down to block glare. Detach the sun visor from the center mount to pivot to the side window or, if equipped, extend along the rod.

Rear Window Sunshade

If equipped, the rear window sunshade button is on the overhead console. To open the sunshade, press and release. The sunshade will fully extend. To close the sunshade, press and release the switch again. The sunshade will fully close.

The sunshade only operates when the ignition is in ON/RUN or ACC/ACCESSORY.

When shifting the vehicle into R (Reverse), the sunshade will automatically retract if it is extended.

Roof

Sunroof

1. Sunroof Switch
2. Power Sunshade Switch (Rear)
3. Power Sunshade Switch (Sunroof)

On vehicles with a sunroof, the switches are on the overhead console.
48 Keys, Doors, and Windows

The ignition must be on, in ACC/ACCESSORY, or Retained Accessory Power (RAP) must be active. See Retained Accessory Power (RAP) 177.

Sunroof Switch

Express-Open/Express-Close: To express-open the sunroof, fully press and release (1). To express-close, fully press and release (1). To stop the sunroof partway, press either switch a second time.

The sunshade opens automatically with the sunroof.

Open/Close (Manual Mode): To open the sunroof, press and hold (1). To close the sunroof, press and hold (1). To stop the sunroof partway, release the switch.

The sunshade opens automatically with the sunroof.

Vent: Press (1) to vent the sunroof. Press (1) to close the sunroof vent.

Power Sunshade Switch (Sunroof)

Open/Close: Press (3) to open the front sunshade. Press (3) to close the front sunshade.

Automatic Reversal System

The sunroof/sunshade is equipped with an automatic reversal system that is only active when the sunroof/sunshade is being operated in express-close. If an object is in the path of the sunroof/sunshade while it is express closing, the reversal system will detect the object and stop. In the event of closing difficulties like frost or other conditions, it is possible to override the reversal system. To override the reversal system, close in manual mode. To stop the movement, release the switch.

Dirt and debris may collect on the sunroof seal or in the track. This could cause issues with sunroof operation and noise. It could also plug the water drainage system. Periodically open the sunroof and remove any obstacles or loose debris. Wipe the sunroof seal and roof sealing area using a clean cloth, mild soap, and water. Do not remove grease from the sunroof.

If water is seen dripping into the water drainage system, this is normal.
# Seats and Restraints

## Head Restraints
- Head Restraints .................................. 50

## Front Seats
- Power Seat Adjustment .......................... 51
- Lumbar Adjustment ............................... 52
- Reclining Seatbacks .............................. 52
- Memory Seats ...................................... 53
- Heated and Ventilated Front Seats ............ 55
- Massage ........................................... 55

## Rear Seats
- Rear Seats ......................................... 56
- Rear Seat Armrest .................................. 58

## Safety Belts
- Safety Belts ........................................ 58
- How to Wear Safety Belts
  - Properly ........................................... 59
- Lap-Shoulder Belt ................................ 60
- Safety Belt Use During Pregnancy ............. 63
- Safety Belt Extender ............................... 63
- Safety System Check .............................. 64
- Safety Belt Care ................................... 64

## Airbag System
- Airbag System .................................... 65
- Where Are the Airbags? ....................... 67
- When Should an Airbag Inflate? ............... 68
- What Makes an Airbag Inflate? ................. 69
- How Does an Airbag Restrain? ................. 69
- What Will You See after an Airbag Inflates? 70
- Passenger Sensing System ..................... 71
- Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle ..... 75
- Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle ................................. 75
- Airbag System Check ............................ 76
- Replacing Airbag System Parts after a Crash .................. 76

## Child Restraints
- Older Children .................................. 77
- Infants and Young Children ................. 79
- Child Restraint Systems ....................... 81
- Where to Put the Restraint ................... 83
- Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) ........... 84

## Replacing Safety Belt System Parts after a Crash .......................... 64

## Replacing LATCH System Parts after a Crash .......................... 90

## Securing Child Restraints (With the Safety Belt in the Rear Seat) ............ 91

## Securing Child Restraints (With the Safety Belt in the Front Seat) ............ 93
50 Seats and Restraints

Head Restraints

⚠️ Warning

With head restraints that are not installed and adjusted properly, there is a greater chance that occupants will suffer a neck/spinal injury in a crash. Do not drive until the head restraints for all occupants are installed and adjusted properly.

If your vehicle has rear head restraints that fold down, always return them to the full upright position whenever an occupant is seated in the seat.

Adjust the head restraint so that the top of the restraint is at the same height as the top of the occupant's head. This position reduces the chance of a neck injury in a crash.

Front Seats

The vehicle's front seats have adjustable head restraints in the outboard seating positions.

The height of the head restraint can be adjusted.

To raise or lower the head restraint, press the button located on the side of the head restraint, and pull up or push the head restraint down and release the button. Pull and push on the head restraint after the button is released to make sure that it is locked in place.

The front seat outboard head restraints are not removable.

Rear Seats

The vehicle's rear seats have adjustable head restraints in the outboard seating positions.
The height of the head restraint can be adjusted. Pull the head restraint up to raise it. Try to move the head restraint to make sure that it is locked in place.

Always adjust the head restraint so that the top of the restraint is at the same height as the top of the occupant’s head.

If you are installing a child restraint in the rear seat, see “Securing a Child Restraint Designed for the LATCH System” under Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) \( \Rightarrow \) 84.

To lower the head restraint, press the button, located on the top of the seatback, and push the head restraint down. Try to move the head restraint after the button is released to make sure that it is locked in place.

**Front Seats**

**Power Seat Adjustment**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>You can lose control of the vehicle if you try to adjust a driver seat while the vehicle is moving. Adjust the driver seat only when the vehicle is not moving.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
52 Seats and Restraints

To adjust the seat:

- Move the seat forward or rearward by moving the control forward or rearward.
- Raise or lower the front part of the seat cushion by moving the front of the control up or down.
- Raise or lower the entire seat by moving the rear of the control up or down.

Some vehicles are equipped with a feature that activates a vibration in the driver seat to help the driver avoid crashes. See Driver Assistance Systems 201.

Lumbar Adjustment

Four-Way Shown, Two-Way Similar

To adjust the lumbar support, if equipped:

- Press and hold the front or rear of the control to increase or decrease lumbar support.
- If equipped, press and hold the top or bottom of the control to raise or lower lumbar support.

Reclining Seatbacks

Warning

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the safety belts cannot do their job. The shoulder belt will not be against your body. Instead, it will be in front of you. In a crash, you could go into it, receiving neck or other injuries.

(Continued)
Warning (Continued)

The lap belt could go up over your abdomen. The belt forces would be there, not at your pelvic bones. This could cause serious internal injuries.

For proper protection when the vehicle is in motion, have the seatback upright. Then sit well back in the seat and wear the safety belt properly.

Power Reclining Seatbacks

- Tilt the top of the control rearward to recline.
- Tilt the top of the control forward to raise.

Memory Seats

If equipped, the SET, 1, 2, and B (Exit) buttons on the driver door are used to manually store and recall memory settings for the driver seat. The driver memory buttons also store outside mirror, and power tilt and telescoping steering column (if equipped) positions.

Storing Memory Positions
To store positions to the 1 and 2 buttons:

1. The ignition must be in ON/RUN or ACC/ACCESSORY.
2. Adjust the driver seat, power tilt and telescoping steering column (if equipped), and outside mirrors.
3. Press and release SET. A beep will sound.
4. Immediately press and hold 1 until two beeps sound.
5. Repeat Steps 1–4 for a second driver using 2.

To store exit positions and easy exit features to the B (Exit) button, repeat Steps 1–4 using B to store your positions for getting out of the vehicle.

Manually Recalling Memory Positions
Press and hold 1, 2, or B to manually recall the previously stored memory positions. Releasing
54 Seats and Restraints

1, 2, or B before the stored positions are reached stops the recall.

Automatically Recalling Memory Positions (Auto Memory Recall)
If programmed in vehicle personalization, the Auto (Automatic) Memory Recall feature automatically recalls the current driver’s previously stored 1 or 2 position when the ignition is changed from OFF to ON/RUN or ACC/ACCESSORY.

See “Auto Memory Recall” under “Comfort and Convenience” in Vehicle Personalization 137.

To stop recall movement, press one of the memory, power mirror, or power seat controls; or press the power tilt and telescoping steering column control (if equipped).

RKE transmitters are not labeled with a number. If your memory seat position is stored to 1 or 2 but this position is not automatically recalling, then store your positions to the other button or switch RKE transmitters with the other driver.

If the vehicle’s driver has changed, in some vehicles the Driver ID may be displayed for the next few ignition cycles.

Easy Exit Recall
If programmed on in the vehicle personalization menu, the easy exit feature automatically recalls the previously stored exit positions when leaving the vehicle. See “Storing Memory Positions” earlier in this section. See also Vehicle Personalization 137.

Easy exit recall automatically activates when one of the following occurs:
- The vehicle is turned off and the driver door is opened within a short time.
- The vehicle is turned off with the driver door open.

To stop recall movement, press one of the memory, power mirror, or power seat controls; or press the power tilt and telescoping steering column control (if equipped).

Obstructions
If something has blocked the driver seat while recalling a memory position, the recall may stop. Remove the obstruction. Then do one of the following:
- If automatically or manually recalling the stored memory position, press and hold the appropriate manual control for two seconds. Try recalling again by pressing the appropriate memory button. If automatically recalling the position, try recalling again by opening the driver door and pressing on the RKE transmitter.
- If recalling the exit position, press and hold the appropriate manual control for the exit feature not recalling for two seconds. Then try recalling the exit position again.

If the memory position is still not recalling, see your dealer for service.
Heated and Ventilated Front Seats

Heated and Ventilated Seat Buttons Shown, Heated Seat Buttons Similar

If equipped, the buttons are near the climate controls on the center stack. To operate, the ignition must be in ON/RUN.

Press ⬇️ or ⬆️ to heat the driver or passenger seat cushion.

Press ⬇️ or ⬆️, if equipped, to ventilate the driver or passenger seat. A ventilated seat has a fan that pulls or pushes air through the seat. The air is not cooled.

Press the button once for the highest setting. With each press of the button, the seat will change to the next lower setting, and then to the off setting. The lights near the heated or ventilated seat symbol on the button indicate three for the highest setting and one for the lowest.

Remote Start Heated and Ventilated Seats

During a remote start, the heated or ventilated seats, if equipped, can be turned on automatically. When it is cold outside, the heated seats turn on, and when it is hot outside the ventilated seats turn on. The heated or ventilated seats are canceled when the ignition is turned on. Press the heated or ventilated seat button to use the heated or ventilated seats after the vehicle is started.

The heated or ventilated seat indicator lights do not turn on during a remote start.

The temperature performance of an unoccupied seat may be reduced. This is normal.

The heated or ventilated seats may be enabled or disabled in the vehicle personalization menu. See Remote Vehicle Start 33 and Vehicle Personalization 137.

Massage

If equipped, the ignition must be on to use the massage feature.
56 Seats and Restraints

If equipped, press the massage button to use the massage feature. To stop massage, press this button again. The massage feature will turn off after approximately 10 minutes. Press the massage button to restart the massage feature.

Rear Seats

Rear Seat Reminder

Look in Rear Seat Reminder Feature

This message displays under certain conditions indicating there may be an item or passenger in the rear seat. Check before exiting the vehicle.

This feature will activate when a second row door is opened while the vehicle is on or up to 10 minutes before the vehicle is turned on, including if the vehicle was started remotely. There will be an alert when the vehicle is turned off. The alert does not directly detect objects in the rear seat; instead, under certain conditions, it detects when a rear door is opened and closed, indicating that there may be something in the rear seat.

The feature is active only once each time the vehicle is turned on and off, and will require reactivation by opening and closing the second row doors. There may be an alert even when there is nothing in the rear seat; for example, if a child entered the vehicle through the rear door and left the vehicle without the vehicle being shut off.

The feature can be turned on or off through Vehicle Personalization  137.

Folding Seatbacks

Either side of the rear seatback can be folded for more cargo space.

Caution

Folding a rear seat with the safety belts still fastened may cause damage to the seat or the safety belts. Always unbuckle the safety belts and return them to their normal stowed position before folding a rear seat.

To fold the rear seatbacks:

1. Lower the rear head restraints. See Head Restraints  50.
2. Disconnect the rear safety belt mini-latch, using a key in the slot on the mini-buckle.

3. Let the belt retract.

4. Pull the release cable in the trunk to fold the rear seatback down.

5. Fold the seatback forward.

6. Repeat Steps 4 and 5 for the other seatback, if necessary.

To raise the seatback:

**Warning**

A safety belt that is improperly routed, not properly attached, or twisted will not provide the protection needed in a crash. The person wearing the belt could be seriously injured. After raising the rear seatback, always check to be sure that the safety belts are properly routed and attached, and are not twisted.

1. Lift the seatback up and push it rearward until it latches into place. Keep the safety belts clear of the seatback and untwisted.

2. Push and pull on the seatback to make sure it is locked into position.

**Warning**

If the seatback is not locked, it could move forward in a sudden stop or crash. That could cause injury to the person sitting there. Always pull forward on the top of the seatback at the area of the latch to be sure it is locked.
3. Reconnect the rear safety belt mini-latch to the mini-buckle. Do not let it twist.
4. Repeat Steps 1 and 2 for the other seatback, if necessary

Keep the seat in the upright locked position when not in use.

The rear seat has an armrest in the center of the seatback. Lower the armrest to access the two cupholders and the storage area.

To fold, lift the armrest up and push it rearward until it is flush with the seatback.

Safety Belts

This section describes how to use safety belts properly, and some things not to do.

⚠️ Warning

Do not let anyone ride where a safety belt cannot be worn properly. In a crash, if you or your passenger(s) are not wearing safety belts, injuries can be much worse than if you are wearing safety belts. You can be seriously injured or killed by hitting things inside the vehicle harder or by being ejected from the vehicle. In addition, anyone who is not buckled up can strike other passengers in the vehicle.

It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, passengers riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed. Do not allow
Warning (Continued)

passengers to ride in any area of the vehicle that is not equipped with seats and safety belts.
Always wear a safety belt, and check that all passenger(s) are restrained properly too.

This vehicle has indicators as a reminder to buckle the safety belts. See Safety Belt Reminders Ø 111.

Why Safety Belts Work

When riding in a vehicle, you travel as fast as the vehicle does. If the vehicle stops suddenly, you keep going until something stops you. It could be the windshield, the instrument panel, or the safety belts!

When you wear a safety belt, you and the vehicle slow down together. There is more time to stop because you stop over a longer distance and, when worn properly, your strongest bones take the forces from the safety belts. That is why wearing safety belts makes such good sense.

Questions and Answers About Safety Belts

Q: Will I be trapped in the vehicle after a crash if I am wearing a safety belt?

A: You could be — whether you are wearing a safety belt or not. Your chance of being conscious during and after a crash, so you can unbuckle and get out, is much greater if you are belted.

Q: If my vehicle has airbags, why should I have to wear safety belts?

A: Airbags are supplemental systems only. They work with safety belts — not instead of them. Whether or not an airbag is provided, all occupants still have to buckle up to get the most protection.

Also, in nearly all states and in all Canadian provinces, the law requires wearing safety belts.

How to Wear Safety Belts Properly

This section is only for people of adult size.

There are special things to know about safety belts and children, and there are different rules for smaller children and infants. If a child will be riding in the vehicle, see Older Children Ø 77 or Infants and Young Children Ø 79. Follow those rules for everyone's protection.
60 Seats and Restraints

It is very important for all occupants to buckle up. Statistics show that unbelted people are hurt more often in crashes than those who are wearing safety belts.

There are important things to know about wearing a safety belt properly.

- Sit up straight and always keep your feet on the floor in front of you.
- Always use the correct buckle for your seating position.
- Wear the lap part of the belt low and snug on the hips, just touching the thighs. In a crash, this applies force to the strong pelvic bones and you would be less likely to slide under the lap belt. If you slid under it, the belt would apply force on your abdomen. This could cause serious or even fatal injuries.
- Wear the shoulder belt over the shoulder and across the chest. These parts of the body are best able to take belt restraining forces. The shoulder belt locks if there is a sudden stop or crash.

**Warning**

You can be seriously injured, or even killed, by not wearing your safety belt properly.

- Never allow the lap or shoulder belt to become loose or twisted.
- Never wear the shoulder belt under both arms or behind your back.
- Never route the lap or shoulder belt over an armrest.

**Lap-Shoulder Belt**

All seating positions in the vehicle have a lap-shoulder belt.

If you are using a rear seating position with a detachable safety belt and the safety belt is not attached, see Rear Seats for instructions on reconnecting the safety belt to the mini-buckle.

The following instructions explain how to wear a lap-shoulder belt properly.

1. Adjust the seat, if the seat is adjustable, so you can sit up straight. To see how, see “Seats” in the Index.
2. Pick up the latch plate and pull the belt across you. Do not let it get twisted.

The lap-shoulder belt may lock if you pull the belt across you very quickly. If this happens, let the belt go back slightly to unlock it. Then pull the belt across you more slowly.

If the shoulder portion of a passenger belt is pulled out all the way, the child restraint locking feature may be engaged. If this happens, let the belt go back all the way and start again.

3. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks.

If the latch plate will not go fully into the buckle, check if the correct buckle is being used.

Pull up on the latch plate to make sure it is secure. If the belt is not long enough, see Safety Belt Extender \( \Rightarrow 63 \).

4. If equipped with a shoulder belt height adjuster, move it to the height that is right for you. See “Shoulder Belt Height Adjuster” later in this section for instructions on use and important safety information.

5. To make the lap part tight, pull up on the shoulder belt.
62 Seats and Restraints

To unlatch the belt, push the button on the buckle. The belt should return to its stowed position.

Always stow the safety belt slowly. If the safety belt webbing returns quickly to the stowed position, the retractor may lock and cannot be pulled out. If this happens, pull the safety belt straight out firmly to unlock the webbing, and then release it. If the webbing is still locked in the retractor, see your dealer.

Before a door is closed, be sure the safety belt is out of the way. If a door is slammed against a safety belt, damage can occur to both the safety belt and the vehicle.

**Shoulder Belt Height Adjuster**

The vehicle has a shoulder belt height adjuster for the driver and front outboard passenger seating positions.

Adjust the height so the shoulder portion of the belt is on the shoulder and not falling off of it. The belt should be close to, but not contacting, the neck. Improper shoulder belt height adjustment could reduce the effectiveness of the safety belt in a crash. See How to Wear Safety Belts Properly.

Press the release button and move the height adjuster to the desired position. The adjuster can be moved up by pushing the slide/trim up. After the adjuster is set to the desired position, try to move it down without pushing the release button to make sure it has locked into position.

**Safety Belt Pretensioners**

This vehicle has safety belt pretensioners for front outboard occupants. Although the safety belt pretensioners cannot be seen, they are part of the safety belt assembly. They can help tighten the safety belts during the early stages of a
moderate to severe frontal, near frontal, or rear crash if the threshold conditions for pretensioner activation are met. Safety belt pretensioners can also help tighten the safety belts in a side crash or a rollover event.

Pretensioners work only once. If the pretensioners activate in a crash, the pretensioners and probably other parts of the vehicle's safety belt system will need to be replaced. See Replacing Safety Belt System Parts after a Crash 64.

Do not sit on the outboard safety belt while entering or exiting the vehicle or at any time while sitting in the seat. Sitting on the safety belt can damage the webbing and hardware.

**Rear Safety Belt Comfort Guides**

Rear safety belt comfort guides may provide added safety belt comfort for older children who have outgrown booster seats and for some adults. When installed on a shoulder belt, the comfort guide positions the shoulder belt away from the neck and head. Comfort guides are available through your dealer for the rear outboard seating positions. Instructions are included with the guide.

**Safety Belt Use During Pregnancy**

Safety belts work for everyone, including pregnant women. Like all occupants, they are more likely to be seriously injured if they do not wear safety belts.

A pregnant woman should wear a lap-shoulder belt, and the lap portion should be worn as low as possible, below the rounding, throughout the pregnancy.

The best way to protect the fetus is to protect the mother. When a safety belt is worn properly, it is more likely that the fetus will not be hurt in a crash. For pregnant women, as for anyone, the key to making safety belts effective is wearing them properly.

**Safety Belt Extender**

If the vehicle's safety belt will fasten around you, you should use it.

But if a safety belt is not long enough, your dealer will order you an extender. When you go in to order it, take the heaviest coat you will wear, so the extender will be long enough for you. To help avoid personal injury, do not let someone else use it, and use it only for the seat it is made to fit. The extender has been designed for adults. Never use it for securing child restraints. To wear it, attach it to the regular
64 Seats and Restraints

Safety System Check
Check that the safety belt reminder, safety belts, buckles, latch plates, and retractors, are all working properly. Look for any other loose or damaged safety belt system parts that might keep a safety belt system from performing properly. See your dealer to have it repaired. Torn or frayed safety belts may not protect you in a crash. They can rip apart under impact forces. If a belt is torn or frayed, have it replaced immediately.

Make sure the safety belt reminder light is working. See Safety Belt Reminders 111.

Keep safety belts clean and dry. See Safety Belt Care 64.

Safety Belt Care
Keep belts clean and dry.

⚠️ Warning
Do not bleach or dye safety belt webbing. It may severely weaken the webbing. In a crash, they might not be able to provide adequate protection. Clean and rinse safety belt webbing only with mild soap and lukewarm water. Allow the webbing to dry.

Safety belts should be properly cared for and maintained.
Safety belt hardware should be kept dry and free of dust or debris. As necessary exterior hard surfaces and safety belt webbing may be lightly cleaned with mild soap and water. Ensure there is not excessive dust or debris in the mechanism. If dust or debris exists in the system please see the dealer. Parts may need to be replaced to ensure proper functionality of the system.

Replacing Safety Belt System Parts after a Crash

⚠️ Warning
A crash can damage the safety belt system in the vehicle. A damaged safety belt system may not properly protect the person using it, resulting in serious injury or even death in a crash. To help make sure the safety belt systems are working properly after a crash, have them inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.

After a minor crash, replacement of safety belts may not be necessary. But the safety belt assemblies that were used during any crash may have been stressed or damaged. See your dealer to have the safety belt assemblies inspected or replaced.
New parts and repairs may be necessary even if the safety belt system was not being used at the time of the crash.

Have the safety belt pretensioners checked if the vehicle has been in a crash, or if the airbag readiness light stays on after you start the vehicle or while you are driving. See Airbag Readiness Light 112.

Airbag System

The vehicle has the following airbags:

- A frontal airbag for the driver.
- A frontal airbag for the front outboard passenger.
- A knee airbag for the driver.
- A knee airbag for the front outboard passenger.
- A seat-mounted side impact airbag for the driver.
- A seat-mounted side impact airbag for the front outboard passenger.
- Seat-mounted side impact airbags for the second row outboard passengers.
- A roof-rail airbag for the driver and the passenger seated directly behind the driver.
- A roof-rail airbag for the front outboard passenger and the passenger seated directly behind the front outboard passenger.

All vehicle airbags have the word AIRBAG on the trim or on a label near the deployment opening.

For frontal airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the center of the steering wheel for the driver and on the instrument panel for the front outboard passenger.

For knee airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the lower part of the instrument panel.

For seat-mounted side impact airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the side of the seat closest to the door.

For roof-rail airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the ceiling or trim.

Airbags are designed to supplement the protection provided by safety belts. Even though today’s airbags are also designed to help reduce the risk of injury from the force of an inflating bag, all airbags must inflate very quickly to do their job.
66 Seats and Restraints

Here are the most important things to know about the airbag system:

⚠️ Warning

You can be severely injured or killed in a crash if you are not wearing your safety belt, even with airbags. Airbags are designed to work with safety belts, not replace them. Also, airbags are not designed to inflate in every crash. In some crashes safety belts are the only restraint. See When Should an Airbag Inflate? ☞ 68.

Wearing your safety belt during a crash helps reduce your chance of hitting things inside the vehicle or being ejected from it. Airbags are “supplemental restraints” to the safety belts. Everyone in the vehicle should wear a safety belt properly, whether or not there is an airbag for that person.

⚠️ Warning

Because airbags inflate with great force and faster than the blink of an eye, anyone who is up against, or very close to any airbag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Do not sit unnecessarily close to any airbag, as you would be if sitting on the edge of the seat or leaning forward. Safety belts help keep you in position before and during a crash. Always wear a safety belt, even with airbags. The driver should sit as far back as possible while still maintaining control of the vehicle. The safety belts and the front outboard passenger airbags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat with both feet on the floor.

Occupants should not lean on or sleep against the door or side windows in seating positions with seat-mounted side impact airbags and/or roof-rail airbags.

⚠️ Warning

Children who are up against, or very close to, any airbag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Always secure children properly in the vehicle. To read how, see Older Children ☞ 77 or Infants and Young Children ☞ 79.

There is an airbag readiness light on the instrument cluster, which shows the airbag symbol. The system checks the airbag electrical system for malfunctions. The light tells you if there is an electrical problem. See Airbag Readiness Light ☞ 112 for more information.
Where Are the Airbags?

The driver frontal airbag is in the center of the steering wheel.
The front outboard passenger frontal airbag is in the passenger side instrument panel.

The driver knee airbag is below the steering column. The front outboard passenger knee airbag is below the glove box.

Driver Side Shown, Passenger Side Similar

The driver and front outboard passenger seat-mounted side impact airbags are in the side of the seatbacks closest to the door.
The roof-rail airbags for the driver, front outboard passenger, and second row outboard passengers are in the ceiling above the side windows.
Rear Seat Driver Side Shown, Passenger Side Similar

On vehicles with second row seat-mounted side impact airbags, they are in the sides of the seatback closest to the door.

**Warning**

If something is between an occupant and an airbag, the airbag might not inflate properly or it might force the object into that person causing severe injury or even death. The path of an inflating airbag must be kept clear. Do not put anything between an occupant and an airbag, and do not attach or put anything on the steering wheel hub or on or near any other airbag covering.

Do not use seat accessories that block the inflation path of a seat-mounted side impact airbag.

Never secure anything to the roof of a vehicle with roof-rail airbags by routing a rope or tie-down through any door or window opening. If you do, the path of an inflating roof-rail airbag will be blocked.

When Should an Airbag Inflate?

This vehicle is equipped with airbags. See Airbag System 65. Airbags are designed to inflate if the impact exceeds the specific airbag system's deployment threshold. Deployment thresholds are used to predict how severe a crash is likely to be in time for the airbags to inflate and help restrain the occupants. The vehicle has electronic sensors that help the airbag system determine the severity of the impact. Deployment thresholds can vary with specific vehicle design.

Frontal airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe frontal or near frontal crashes to help reduce the potential for severe injuries, mainly to the driver's or front outboard passenger's head and chest.

Whether the frontal airbags will or should inflate is not based primarily on how fast the vehicle is traveling. It depends on what is hit, the direction of the impact, and how quickly the vehicle slows down.

Frontal airbags may inflate at different crash speeds depending on whether the vehicle hits an object straight on or at an angle, and whether the object is fixed or moving, rigid or deformable, narrow or wide.
Frontal airbags are not intended to inflate during vehicle rollovers, in rear impacts, or in many side impacts.

In addition, the vehicle has advanced technology frontal airbags. Advanced technology frontal airbags adjust the restraint according to crash severity.

Knee airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe frontal or near frontal impacts. Knee airbags are not designed to inflate during vehicle rollovers, in rear impacts, or in many side impacts.

Seat-mounted side impact airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe side crashes depending on the location of the impact. Seat-mounted side impact airbags are not designed to inflate in frontal impacts, near frontal impacts, rollovers, or rear impacts.

A seat-mounted side impact airbag is designed to inflate on the side of the vehicle that is struck.

Roof-rail airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe side crashes depending on the location of the impact. In addition, these roof-rail airbags are designed to inflate during a rollover or in a severe frontal impact. Roof-rail airbags are not designed to inflate in rear impacts. Both roof-rail airbags will inflate when either side of the vehicle is struck, if the sensing system predicts that the vehicle is about to roll over on its side, or in a severe frontal impact.

In any particular crash, no one can say whether an airbag should have inflated simply because of the vehicle damage or repair costs.

What Makes an Airbag Inflate?

In a deployment event, the sensing system sends an electrical signal triggering a release of gas from the inflator. Gas from the inflator fills the airbag causing the bag to break out of the cover. The inflator, the airbag, and related hardware are all part of the airbag module.

For airbag locations, see Where Are the Airbags? 67.

How Does an Airbag Restrain?

In moderate to severe frontal or near frontal collisions, even belted occupants can contact the steering wheel or the instrument panel. In moderate to severe side collisions, even belted occupants can contact the inside of the vehicle.

Airbags supplement the protection provided by safety belts by distributing the force of the impact more evenly over the occupant's body.

Rollover capable roof-rail airbags are designed to help contain the head and chest of occupants in the outboard seating positions in the first and second rows. The rollover capable roof-rail airbags are designed to help reduce the risk of full or partial ejection in rollover events, although no system can prevent all such ejections.
70 Seats and Restraints

But airbags would not help in many types of collisions, primarily because the occupant's motion is not toward those airbags. See When Should an Airbag Inflate? 68.

Airbags should never be regarded as anything more than a supplement to safety belts.

What Will You See after an Airbag Inflates?

After the frontal, knee, and seat-mounted side impact airbags inflate, they quickly deflate, so quickly that some people may not even realize an airbag inflated. Roof-rail airbags may still be at least partially inflated for some time after they inflate. Some components of the airbag module may be hot for several minutes. For location of the airbags, see Where Are the Airbags? 67.

The parts of the airbag that come into contact with you may be warm, but not too hot to touch. There may be some smoke and dust coming from the vents in the deflated airbags. Airbag inflation does not prevent the driver from seeing out of the windshield or being able to steer the vehicle, nor does it prevent people from leaving the vehicle.

⚠️ Warning
When an airbag inflates, there may be dust in the air. This dust could cause breathing problems for people with a history of asthma or other breathing trouble.
To avoid this, everyone in the vehicle should get out as soon as it is safe to do so. If you have breathing problems but cannot get out of the vehicle after an airbag inflates, then get fresh air by opening a window or a door.
If you experience breathing problems following an airbag deployment, you should seek medical attention.

The vehicle has a feature that may automatically unlock the doors, turn on the interior lamps and hazard warning flashers, and shut off the fuel system after the airbags inflate.

The feature may also activate, without airbag inflation, after an event that exceeds a predetermined threshold. You can lock the doors, turn off the interior lamps, and turn off the hazard warning flashers by using the controls for those features.

⚠️ Warning
A crash severe enough to inflate the airbags may have also damaged important functions in the vehicle, such as the fuel system, brake and steering systems, etc. Even if the vehicle appears to be drivable after a moderate crash, there may be concealed damage that could make it difficult to safely operate the vehicle.

Use caution if you should attempt to restart the engine after a crash has occurred.

In many crashes severe enough to inflate the airbag, windshields are broken by vehicle deformation.
Additional windshield breakage may also occur from the front outboard passenger airbag.

- Airbags are designed to inflate only once. After an airbag inflates, you will need some new parts for the airbag system. If you do not get them, the airbag system will not be there to help protect you in another crash. A new system will include airbag modules and possibly other parts. The service manual for the vehicle covers the need to replace other parts.

- The vehicle has a crash sensing and diagnostic module which records information after a crash. See Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy 323 and Event Data Recorders 323.

- Let only qualified technicians work on the airbag systems. Improper service can mean that an airbag system will not work properly. See your dealer for service.

**Passenger Sensing System**

The vehicle has a passenger sensing system for the front outboard passenger position. The passenger airbag status indicator will light on the overhead console when the vehicle is started.

The words ON and OFF will be visible during the system check. When the system check is complete, either the word ON or OFF will be visible. See Passenger Airbag Status Indicator 112.

The passenger sensing system turns off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag under certain conditions. No other airbag is affected by the passenger sensing system.

The passenger sensing system works with sensors that are part of the front outboard passenger seat and safety belt. The sensors are designed to detect the presence of a properly seated occupant and determine if the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag should be allowed to inflate or not.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly secured in a rear seat in the correct child restraint for their weight and size.

Whenever possible, children age 12 and under should be secured in a rear seating position.

Never put a rear-facing child seat in the front. This is because the risk to the rear-facing child is so great, if the airbag inflates.
72 Seats and Restraints

⚠️ Warning
A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the passenger frontal airbag inflates. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating airbag. A child in a forward-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the passenger frontal airbag inflates and the passenger seat is in a forward position.

Even if the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger airbag(s), no system is fail-safe. No one can guarantee that an airbag will not deploy under some unusual circumstance, even though the airbag(s) are off.

Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat, even if the airbag is off. If securing a forward-facing child restraint in the front seat, always move the seat as far back as it will go. It is better to secure child restraints in the rear seat. Consider using another vehicle to transport the child when a rear seat is not available.

Warning (Continued)

When the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag, the off indicator will light and stay lit as a reminder that the airbags are off. See Passenger Airbag Status Indicator 112.

The passenger sensing system is designed to turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag anytime the system senses that a person of adult size is sitting properly in the front outboard passenger seat. When the passenger sensing system has allowed the airbag(s) to be enabled, the on indicator will light and stay lit as a reminder that the airbag(s) are active.

For some children, including children in child restraints and for very small adults, the passenger sensing system may or may not turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag, depending upon the person's seating posture and body build. Everyone in the vehicle who has outgrown child restraints should

(Continued)
wear a safety belt properly — whether or not there is an airbag for that person.

**Warning**

If the airbag readiness light ever comes on and stays on, it means that something may be wrong with the airbag system. To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have the vehicle serviced right away. See Airbag Readiness Light 112 for more information, including important safety information.

### If the On Indicator Is Lit for a Child Restraint

The passenger sensing system is designed to turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag if the system determines that an infant is present in a child restraint. If a child restraint has been installed and the on indicator is lit:

1. Turn the vehicle off.
2. Remove the child restraint from the vehicle.
3. Remove any additional items from the seat such as blankets, cushions, seat covers, seat heaters, or seat massagers.
4. Reinstall the child restraint following the directions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and refer to Securing Child Restraints (With the Safety Belt in the Rear Seat) 91 or Securing Child Restraints (With the Safety Belt in the Front Seat) 93.

Make sure the safety belt retractor is locked by pulling the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor when installing the child restraint, even if the child restraint is equipped with a safety belt lock-off. When the retractor lock is set, the belt can be tightened but not pulled out of the retractor.

5. If, after reinstalling the child restraint and restarting the vehicle, the on indicator is still lit, turn the vehicle off. Then slightly recline the vehicle seatback and adjust the seat cushion, if adjustable, to make sure that the vehicle seatback is not pushing the child restraint into the seat cushion.

Also make sure the child restraint is not trapped under the vehicle head restraint. If this happens, adjust the head restraint. See Head Restraints 50.

6. Restart the vehicle.

The passenger sensing system may or may not turn off the airbags for a child in a child restraint depending upon the child's size. It is better to secure the child restraint in a rear seat. Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat, even if the on indicator is not lit.
74 Seats and Restraints

If the Off Indicator Is Lit for an Adult-Sized Occupant

If a person of adult size is sitting in the front outboard passenger seat, but the off indicator is lit, it could be because that person is not sitting properly in the seat or that the child restraint locking feature is engaged. Use the following steps to allow the system to detect that person and enable the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag:

1. Turn the vehicle off.
2. Remove any additional material from the seat, such as blankets, cushions, seat covers, seat heaters, or seat massagers.
3. Place the seatback in the fully upright position.
4. Have the person sit upright in the seat, centered on the seat cushion, with legs comfortably extended.
5. If the shoulder portion of the belt is pulled out all the way, the child restraint locking feature will be engaged. This may unintentionally cause the passenger sensing system to turn the airbag off for some adult-sized occupants. If this happens, unbuckle the belt, let the belt go back all the way, and then buckle the belt again without pulling the belt out all the way.
6. Restart the vehicle and have the person remain in this position for two to three minutes after the on indicator is lit.

⚠️ Warning

If the front outboard passenger airbag is turned off for an adult-sized occupant, the airbag will not be able to inflate and help protect that person in a crash, resulting in an increased risk of serious injury or even death. An adult-sized occupant should not ride in the front outboard passenger seat, if the passenger airbag off indicator is lit.

Additional Factors Affecting System Operation

Safety belts help keep the passenger in position on the seat during vehicle maneuvers and braking, which helps the passenger sensing system maintain the passenger airbag status. See “Safety Belts” and “Child Restraints” in the Index for additional information about the importance of proper restraint use.
A thick layer of additional material, such as a blanket or cushion, or aftermarket equipment such as seat covers, seat heaters, and seat massagers can affect how well the passenger sensing system operates. We recommend that you not use seat covers or other aftermarket equipment except when approved by GM for your specific vehicle. See Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle for more information about modifications that can affect how the system operates.

The on indicator may be lit if an object, such as a briefcase, handbag, grocery bag, laptop, or other electronic device is put on an unoccupied seat. If this is not desired remove the object from the seat.

⚠️ Warning

Stowing of articles under the passenger seat or between the passenger seat cushion and seatback may interfere with the proper operation of the passenger sensing system. 

⚠️ Warning (Continued)

For up to 10 seconds after the vehicle is turned off and the battery is disconnected, an airbag can still inflate during improper service. You can be injured if you are close to an airbag when it inflates. Avoid yellow connectors. They are probably part of the airbag system. Be sure to follow proper service procedures, and make sure the person performing work for you is qualified to do so.

Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle

Airbags affect how the vehicle should be serviced. There are parts of the airbag system in several places around the vehicle. Your dealer and the service manual have information about servicing the vehicle and the airbag system. To purchase a service manual, see Service Publications Ordering Information.

⚠️ Warning (Continued)

Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle

Adding accessories that change the vehicle’s frame, bumper system, height, front end, or side sheet metal may keep the airbag system from working properly. The operation of the airbag system can also be affected by changing any parts of the front seats, safety belts, airbag sensing and diagnostic module, steering wheel, instrument panel, any of the airbag modules, ceiling or pillar garnish trim, overhead console, front sensors, side impact sensors, or airbag wiring.
76 Seats and Restraints

Your dealer and the service manual have information about the location of the airbag sensors, sensing and diagnostic module, and airbag wiring.

In addition, the vehicle has a passenger sensing system for the front outboard passenger position, which includes sensors that are part of the passenger seat. The passenger sensing system may not operate properly if the original seat trim is replaced with non-GM covers, upholstery, or trim, or with GM covers, upholstery, or trim designed for a different vehicle. Any object, such as an aftermarket seat heater or a comfort enhancing pad or device, installed under or on top of the seat fabric, could also interfere with the operation of the passenger sensing system. This could either prevent proper deployment of the passenger airbag(s) or prevent the passenger sensing system from properly turning off the passenger airbag(s). See Passenger Sensing System 71.

If the vehicle has rollover roof-rail airbags, see Different Size Tires and Wheels 269 for additional important information.

If you have to modify your vehicle because you have a disability and you have questions about whether the modifications will affect the vehicle’s airbag system, or if you have questions about whether the airbag system will be affected if the vehicle is modified for any other reason, call Customer Assistance. See Customer Assistance Offices 313.

Airbag System Check

The airbag system does not need regularly scheduled maintenance or replacement. Make sure the airbag readiness light is working. See Airbag Readiness Light 112.

Caution

If an airbag covering is damaged, opened, or broken, the airbag may not work properly. Do not open or break the airbag coverings. If there are any opened or broken airbag coverings, have the airbag covering and/or airbag module replaced. For the location of the airbags, see Where Are the Airbags? 67. See your dealer for service.

Caution (Continued)

Caution (Continued)

Replacing Airbag System Parts after a Crash

Warning

A crash can damage the airbag systems in the vehicle. A damaged airbag system may not properly protect you and your passenger(s) in a crash, resulting in serious injury or even death. To help make sure the airbag systems are working properly after a crash, have them (Continued)
Warning (Continued)

inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.

If an airbag inflates, you will need to replace airbag system parts. See your dealer for service.

If the airbag readiness light stays on after the vehicle is started or comes on when you are driving, the airbag system may not work properly. Have the vehicle serviced right away. See Airbag Readiness Light 112.

Child Restraints

Older Children

Older children who have outgrown booster seats should wear the vehicle’s safety belts.

The manufacturer instructions that come with the booster seat state the weight and height limitations for that booster. Use a booster seat with a lap-shoulder belt until the child passes the fit test below:

- Sit all the way back on the seat. Do the knees bend at the seat edge? If yes, continue. If no, return to the booster seat.

- Buckle the lap-shoulder belt. Does the shoulder belt rest on the shoulder? If yes, continue. If no, try using the rear safety belt comfort guide, if available. See “Rear Safety Belt Comfort Guides” under Lap-Shoulder Belt 60. If a comfort guide is not available, or if the shoulder belt still does not rest on the shoulder, then return to the booster seat.

- Does the lap belt fit low and snug on the hips, touching the thighs? If yes, continue. If no, return to the booster seat.
78 Seats and Restraints

- Can proper safety belt fit be maintained for the length of the trip? If yes, continue. If no, return to the booster seat.

Q: What is the proper way to wear safety belts?

A: An older child should wear a lap-shoulder belt and get the additional restraint a shoulder belt can provide. The shoulder belt should not cross the face or neck. The lap belt should fit snugly below the hips, just touching the top of the thighs. This applies belt force to the child's pelvic bones in a crash. It should never be worn over the abdomen, which could cause severe or even fatal internal injuries in a crash.

Also see “Rear Safety Belt Comfort Guides” under Lap-Shoulder Belt ◊ 60.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in a rear seating position.

In a crash, children who are not buckled up can strike other people who are buckled up, or can be thrown out of the vehicle. Older children need to use safety belts properly.

⚠️ Warning

Never allow more than one child to wear the same safety belt. The safety belt cannot properly spread the impact forces. In a crash, they can be crushed together and seriously injured. A safety belt must be used by only one person at a time.

⚠️ Warning

Never allow a child to wear the safety belt with the shoulder belt behind their back. A child can be seriously injured by not wearing the lap-shoulder belt properly. In a crash, the child would not be restrained by the shoulder belt. The child could move too far forward increasing the chance of head and neck injury. The child might also slide under the lap belt. The belt force would then be applied right on the abdomen.

(Continued)
Warning (Continued)

That could cause serious or fatal injuries. The shoulder belt should go over the shoulder and across the chest.

Infants and Young Children

Everyone in a vehicle needs protection! This includes infants and all other children. Neither the distance traveled nor the age and size of the traveler changes the need, for everyone, to use safety restraints. In fact, the law in every state in the United States and in every Canadian province says children up to some age must be restrained while in a vehicle.

⚠️ Warning

Children can be seriously injured or strangled if a shoulder belt is wrapped around their neck. The shoulder belt can tighten but cannot be loosened if it is locked. The shoulder belt locks when it is pulled all the way out of the retractor. It unlocks when the shoulder belt is allowed to go all the way back into the retractor, but it cannot do this if it is wrapped around a child’s neck. If the shoulder belt is locked and tightened around a child’s neck, the only way to loosen the belt is to cut it.

Never leave children unattended in a vehicle and never allow children to play with the safety belts.

Seats and Restraints

Every time infants and young children ride in vehicles, they should have the protection provided by appropriate child restraints. Neither the vehicle’s safety belt system nor its airbag system is designed for them.

Children who are not restrained properly can strike other people, or can be thrown out of the vehicle.

⚠️ Warning

Never hold an infant or a child while riding in a vehicle. Due to crash forces, an infant or a child will become so heavy it is not possible to hold it during a crash. For example, in a crash at only 40 km/h (25 mph), a 5.5 kg (12 lb) infant will suddenly become a 110 kg (240 lb) force on a person’s arms. An infant or child should be secured in an appropriate restraint.
80 Seats and Restraints

⚠️ Warning

Children who are up against, or very close to, any airbag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front outboard seat. Secure a rear-facing child restraint in a rear seat. It is also better to secure a forward-facing child restraint in a rear seat. If you must secure a forward-facing child restraint in the front outboard seat, always move the front passenger seat as far back as it will go.

Child restraints are devices used to restrain, seat, or position children in the vehicle and are sometimes called child seats or car seats.

There are three basic types of child restraints:
- Forward-facing child restraints
- Rearward-facing child restraints
- Belt-positioning booster seats

The proper child restraint for your child depends on their size, weight, and age, and also on whether the child restraint is compatible with the vehicle in which it will be used.

For each type of child restraint, there are many different models available. When purchasing a child restraint, be sure it is designed to be used in a motor vehicle. If it is, the restraint will have a label saying that it meets federal motor vehicle safety standards. The restraint manufacturer's instructions that come with the restraint state the weight and height limitations for a particular child restraint. In addition, there are many kinds of restraints available for children with special needs.

⚠️ Warning

To reduce the risk of neck and head injury in a crash, infants and toddlers should be secured in a rear-facing child restraint until age two, or until they reach the maximum height and weight limits of their child restraint.
Warning
A young child's hip bones are still so small that the vehicle's regular safety belt may not remain low on the hip bones, as it should. Instead, it may settle up around the child's abdomen. In a crash, the belt would apply force on a body area that is unprotected by any bony structure. This alone could cause serious or fatal injuries. To reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries during a crash, young children should always be secured in appropriate child restraints.

Child Restraint Systems

Rear-Facing Infant Seat
A rear-facing child restraint provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the infant. The harness system holds the infant in place and, in a crash, acts to keep the infant positioned in the restraint.

Forward-Facing Child Seat
A forward-facing child restraint provides restraint for the child's body with the harness.
Booster Seats
A belt-positioning booster seat is used for children who have outgrown their forward-facing child restraint. Boosters are designed to improve the fit of the vehicle’s safety belt system until the child is large enough for the vehicle safety belts to fit properly without a booster seat. See the safety belt fit test in Older Children ⇒ 77.

Securing an Add-On Child Restraint in the Vehicle

⚠️ Warning
A child can be seriously injured or killed in a crash if the child restraint is not properly secured in the vehicle. Secure the child restraint properly in the vehicle using the vehicle’s safety belt or LATCH system, following the instructions that came with that child restraint and the instructions in this manual.

To help reduce the chance of injury, the child restraint must be secured in the vehicle. Child restraint systems must be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap-shoulder belt, or by the LATCH system. See Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) ⇒ 84 for more information. Children can be endangered in a crash if the child restraint is not properly secured in the vehicle.

When securing an add-on child restraint, refer to the instructions that come with the restraint which may be on the restraint itself or in a booklet, or both, and to this manual. The child restraint instructions are important, so if they are not available, obtain a replacement copy from the manufacturer.

Keep in mind that an unsecured child restraint can move around in a collision or sudden stop and injure people in the vehicle. Be sure to properly secure any child restraint in the vehicle — even when no child is in it.

In some areas of the United States and Canada, Certified Child Passenger Safety Technicians (CPSTs) are available to inspect and demonstrate how to correctly use and install child restraints. In the U.S., refer to the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) website to locate the nearest child safety seat inspection station. For CPST availability in Canada, check with Transport Canada or the Provincial Ministry of Transportation office.
Securing the Child Within the Child Restraint

⚠️ Warning

A child can be seriously injured or killed in a crash if the child is not properly secured in the child restraint. Secure the child properly following the instructions that came with that child restraint.

Where to Put the Restraint

According to accident statistics, children and infants are safer when properly restrained in an appropriate child restraint secured in a rear seating position.

Whenever possible, children aged 12 and under should be secured in a rear seating position.

Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front. This is because the risk to the rear-facing child is so great if the airbag deploys.

⚠️ Warning (Continued)

A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front passenger airbag inflates. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating airbag. A child in a forward-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front passenger airbag inflates and the passenger seat is in a forward position.

Even if the passenger sensing system has turned off the front passenger frontal airbag, no system is fail-safe. No one can guarantee that an airbag will not deploy under some unusual circumstance, even though it is turned off.

Secure rear-facing child restraints in a rear seat, even if the airbag is off. If you secure a forward-facing child restraint in the front seat, always move the front passenger seat as far back as it will go. It is better to secure the child restraint in a rear seat.

See Passenger Sensing System ▶ 71 for additional information.

When securing a child restraint in a rear seating position, study the instructions that came with the child restraint to make sure it is compatible with this vehicle.

Child restraints and booster seats vary considerably in size, and some may fit in certain seating positions better than others.

Depending on where you place the child restraint and the size of the child restraint, you may not be able to access adjacent safety belts or LATCH anchors for additional passengers or child restraints. Adjacent seating positions should not be used if the child restraint prevents access to or interferes with the routing of the safety belt.
84 Seats and Restraints

Wherever a child restraint is installed, be sure to follow the instructions that came with the child restraint system and secure the child restraint system properly.

Keep in mind that an unsecured child restraint can move around in a collision or sudden stop and injure people in the vehicle. Be sure to properly secure any child restraint in the vehicle — even when no child is in it.

Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)

The LATCH system secures a child restraint during driving or in a crash. LATCH attachments on the child restraint are used to attach the child restraint to the anchors in the vehicle. The LATCH system is designed to make installation of a child restraint easier.

In order to use the LATCH system in your vehicle, you need a child restraint that has LATCH attachments. LATCH-compatible rear-facing and forward-facing child seats can be properly installed using either the LATCH anchors or the vehicle’s safety belts. Do not use both the safety belts and the LATCH anchorage system to secure a rear-facing or forward-facing child seat.

Booster seats use the vehicle’s safety belts to secure the child in the booster seat. If the manufacturer recommends that the booster seat be secured with the LATCH system, this can be done as long as the booster seat can be positioned properly and there is no interference with the proper positioning of the lap-shoulder belt on the child.

Make sure to follow the instructions that came with the child restraint, and also the instructions in this manual.

When installing a child restraint with a top tether, you must also use either the lower anchors or the safety belts to properly secure the child restraint. A child restraint must never be installed using only the top tether and anchor.

The LATCH anchorage system can be used until the combined weight of the child plus the child restraint is 29.5 kg (65 lbs). Use the safety belt alone instead of the LATCH anchorage system once the combined weight is more than 29.5 kg (65 lbs).

See Securing Child Restraints (With the Safety Belt in the Rear Seat) \( \diamond \) 91 or Securing Child Restraints (With the Safety Belt in the Front Seat) \( \diamond \) 93.

Child restraints built after March 2014 will be labeled with the specific child weight up to which the LATCH system can be used to install the restraint.

The following explains how to attach a child restraint with these attachments in the vehicle.

Not all vehicle seating positions or child restraints have lower anchors and attachments or top tether anchors and attachments. See Securing Child Restraints (With the Safety Belt in the Rear Seat) \( \diamond \) 91 or Securing Child Restraints (With the Safety Belt in the Front Seat) \( \diamond \) 93.
Lower Anchors

Lower anchors (1) are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two lower anchors for each LATCH seating position that will accommodate a child restraint with lower attachments (2).

Top Tether Anchor

A top tether (3, 4) anchors the top of the child restraint to the vehicle. A top tether anchor is built into the vehicle. The top tether attachment (2) on the child restraint connects to the top tether anchor in the vehicle in order to reduce the forward movement and rotation of the child restraint during driving or in a crash.

The child restraint may have a single tether (3) or a dual tether (4). Either will have a single attachment (2) to secure the top tether to the anchor.

Some child restraints that have a top tether are designed for use with or without the top tether being attached. Others require the top tether always to be attached. In Canada, the law requires that forward-facing child restraints have a top tether, and that the tether be attached. Be sure to read and follow the instructions for the child restraint.

Lower Anchor and Top Tether Anchor Locations

Rear Seat

 учитывающий

: Seating positions with top tether anchors.
86 Seats and Restraints

*: Seating positions with two lower anchors.

To assist in locating the lower anchors, each rear anchor position has a label, near the crease between the seatback and the seat cushion.

To assist in locating the top tether anchors, the top tether anchor symbol is on the cover.

The top tether anchors are under the covers, behind the rear seat, on the filler panel. Be sure to use an anchor on the same side of the vehicle as the seating position where the child restraint will be placed.

Do not secure a child restraint in a position without a top tether anchor if a national or local law requires that the top tether be attached, or if the instructions that come with the child restraint say that the top tether must be attached.

According to accident statistics, children and infants are safer when properly restrained in a child restraint system or infant restraint system secured in a rear seating position. See Where to Put the Restraint \( \diamond \) 83 for additional information.

Securing a Child Restraint Designed for the LATCH System

⚠️ Warning

If a LATCH-type child restraint is not attached to anchors, the child restraint will not be able to protect the child correctly. In a crash, the child could be seriously injured or killed. Install a LATCH-type child restraint properly using the anchors, or use the vehicle's safety belts to secure the restraint, following the instructions that came with the child restraint and the instructions in this manual.
Warning
To reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries during a crash, do not attach more than one child restraint to a single anchor. Attaching more than one child restraint to a single anchor could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or even break during a crash. A child or others could be injured.

Caution
Do not let the LATCH attachments rub against the vehicle’s safety belts. This may damage these parts. If necessary, move buckled safety belts to avoid rubbing the LATCH attachments.

Caution (Continued)
If you need to secure more than one child restraint in the rear seat, see Where to Put the Restraint \( \Diamond \) 83.

Make sure to attach the child restraint at the proper anchor location.

This system is designed to make installation of child restraints easier. When using lower anchors, do not use the vehicle’s safety belts. Instead use the vehicle’s anchors and child restraint attachments to secure the restraints. Some restraints also use another vehicle anchor to secure a top tether.

Warning
Children can be seriously injured or strangled if a shoulder belt is wrapped around their neck. The shoulder belt can tighten but cannot be loosened if it is locked. The shoulder belt locks when it is pulled all the way out of the retractor. It unlocks when the shoulder belt is allowed to go all the way back into the retractor, but it cannot do this if it is (Continued)

Warning (Continued)
wrapped around a child’s neck. If the shoulder belt is locked and tightened around a child’s neck, the only way to loosen the belt is to cut it.
Buckle any unused safety belts behind the child restraint so children cannot reach them. Pull the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor to set the lock, and tighten the belt behind the child restraint after the child restraint has been installed.

(Continued)


88 Seats and Restraints

1. Attach and tighten the lower attachments to the lower anchors. If the child restraint does not have lower attachments or the desired seating position does not have lower anchors, secure the child restraint with the top tether and the safety belts. Refer to the child restraint manufacturer instructions and the instructions in this manual.

  1.1. Find the lower anchors for the desired seating position.

  1.2. Put the child restraint on the seat.

    If the head restraint interferes with the proper installation of the child restraint, the head restraint may be removed. See “Head Restraint Removal and Reinstallation” at the end of this section.

  1.3. Attach and tighten the lower attachments on the child restraint to the lower anchors.

2. If the child restraint manufacturer recommends that the top tether be attached, attach and tighten the top tether to the top tether anchor, if equipped. Refer to the child restraint instructions and the following steps:

  2.1. Find the top tether anchor.

    Open the cover to expose the anchor.

  2.2. Route, attach, and tighten the top tether according to the child restraint instructions and the following instructions:

    If the position you are using does not have a headrest or head restraint, or the headrest or head restraint has been removed, and you are using a single tether, route the tether over the seatback.
If the position you are using does not have a headrest or head restraint, or the headrest or head restraint has been removed, and you are using a dual tether, route the tether over the seatback.

If the position you are using has an adjustable headrest or head restraint and you are using a single tether, route the tether under the headrest or head restraint and in between the headrest or head restraint posts.

If the position you are using has an adjustable headrest or head restraint and you are using a dual tether, route the tether around the headrest or head restraint.

3. Before placing a child in the child restraint, make sure it is securely held in place. To check, grasp the child restraint at the LATCH path and attempt to move it side to side and back and forth. There should be no more than 2.5 cm (1 in) of movement, for proper installation.

Head Restraint Removal and Reinstallation

The rear outboard head restraints can be removed if they interfere with the proper installation of the child restraint.

To remove the head restraint:

1. Partially fold the seatback forward. See Rear Seats  56 for additional information.

2. Press both buttons on the head restraint posts at the same time, and pull up on the head restraint.
90 Seats and Restraints

3. Store the head restraint in the trunk of the vehicle.

4. When the child restraint is removed, reinstall the head restraint before the seating position is used.

⚠️ Warning
With head restraints that are not installed and adjusted properly, there is a greater chance that occupants will suffer a neck/spinal injury in a crash. Do not drive until the head restraints for all occupants are installed and adjusted properly.

To reinstall the head restraint:

1. Insert the head restraint posts into the holes in the top of the seatback. The notches on the posts must face the driver side of the vehicle.

2. Push the head restraint down. If necessary, press the height adjustment release button to further lower the head restraint. See Head Restraints 50.

3. Try to move the head restraint to make sure that it is locked in place.

Replacing LATCH System Parts After a Crash

⚠️ Warning
A crash can damage the LATCH system in the vehicle. A damaged LATCH system may not properly secure the child restraint, resulting in serious injury or even death in a crash. To help make sure the LATCH system is working properly after a crash, see your dealer to have the system inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.

If the vehicle has the LATCH system and it was being used during a crash, new LATCH system parts may be needed.

New parts and repairs may be necessary even if the LATCH system was not being used at the time of the crash.
Securing Child Restraints (With the Safety Belt in the Rear Seat)

When securing a child restraint in a rear seating position, study the instructions that came with the child restraint to make sure it is compatible with this vehicle.

If the child restraint has the LATCH system, see Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) for how and where to install the child restraint using LATCH. If a child restraint is secured in the vehicle using a safety belt and it uses a top tether, see Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) for top tether anchor locations.

Do not secure a child seat in a position without a top tether anchor if a national or local law requires that the top tether be anchored, or if the instructions that come with the child restraint say that the top strap must be anchored.

In Canada, the law requires that forward-facing child restraints have a top tether, and that the tether be attached.

If the child restraint or vehicle seat position does not have the LATCH system, you will be using the safety belt to secure the child restraint. Be sure to follow the instructions that came with the child restraint.

If more than one child restraint needs to be installed in the rear seat, be sure to read Where to Put the Restraint.

1. Put the child restraint on the seat.
   If the head restraint interferes with the proper installation of the child restraint, the head restraint may be removed. See “Head Restraint Removal and Reinstallation” under Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) for how.

2. Pick up the latch plate, and run the lap and shoulder portions of the vehicle’s safety belt through or around the restraint.

3. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks.
   Position the release button on the buckle, away from the child restraint system, so that the safety belt could be quickly unbuckled if necessary.
4. Pull the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor to set the lock. When the retractor lock is set, the belt can be tightened but not pulled out of the retractor.

5. To tighten the belt, push down on the child restraint, pull the shoulder portion of the belt to tighten the lap portion of the belt, and feed the shoulder belt back into the retractor. When installing a forward-facing child restraint, it may be helpful to use your knee to push down on the child restraint as you tighten the belt.

Try to pull the belt out of the retractor to make sure the retractor is locked. If the retractor is not locked, repeat Steps 4 and 5.

6. If the child restraint has a top tether, follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions regarding the use of the top tether. See Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) \( \text{\&} \) 84.

7. Before placing a child in the child restraint, make sure it is securely held in place. To check, grasp the child restraint at the safety belt path and attempt to move it side to side and back and forth. When the child restraint is properly installed, there should be no more than 2.5 cm (1 in) of movement.

To remove the child restraint, unbuckle the vehicle safety belt and let it return to the stowed position. If the top tether is attached to a top tether anchor, disconnect it. If the head restraint was removed, reinstall it before the seating position is used. See “Head Restraint Removal and
Reinstallation” under Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) for additional information on installing the head restraint properly.

Securing Child Restraints (With the Safety Belt in the Front Seat)

This vehicle has airbags. A rear seat is a safer place to secure a forward-facing child restraint. See Where to Put the Restraint for additional information.

In addition, the vehicle has a passenger sensing system which is designed to turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag under certain conditions. See Passenger Sensing System and Passenger Airbag Status Indicator for more information, including important safety information.

Never put a rear-facing child seat in the front. This is because the risk to the rear-facing child is so great if the airbag deploys.

⚠️ Warning

A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front outboard passenger frontal airbag inflates. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating airbag. A child in a forward-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front outboard passenger frontal airbag inflates and the passenger seat is in a forward position.

Even if the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger airbag(s), no system is fail-safe. No one can guarantee that an airbag will not deploy under some unusual circumstance, even though the airbag(s) are off.

Secure rear-facing child restraints in a rear seat, even if the airbag(s) are off. If you secure a forward-facing child restraint in the front outboard passenger seat, always move the seat as far back as it will go. It is better to secure the child restraint in a rear seat. See Passenger Sensing System for additional information.

If the child restraint uses a top tether, see Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) for top tether anchor locations.

Do not secure a child seat in a position without a top tether anchor if a national or local law requires that the top tether be anchored, or if the instructions that come with the child restraint say that the top strap must be anchored.

In Canada, the law requires that forward-facing child restraints have a top tether, and that the tether be attached.
94 Seats and Restraints

When using the lap-shoulder belt to secure the child restraint in this position, follow the instructions that came with the child restraint and the following instructions:

1. Move the seat as far back as it will go before securing the forward-facing child restraint. Move the seat upward or the seatback to an upright position, if needed, to get a tight installation of the child restraint.

When the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag, the off indicator on the passenger airbag status indicator should light and stay lit when you start the vehicle. See Passenger Airbag Status Indicator \(\text{112}\).

2. Put the child restraint on the seat.

3. Pick up the latch plate, and run the lap and shoulder portions of the vehicle’s safety belt through or around the restraint. The child restraint instructions will show you how.

4. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks. Position the release button on the buckle, away from the child restraint system, so that the safety belt could be quickly unbuckled if necessary.

5. Pull the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor to set the lock. When the retractor lock is set, the belt can be tightened but not pulled out of the retractor.
6. To tighten the belt, push down on the child restraint, pull the shoulder portion of the belt to tighten the lap portion of the belt, and feed the shoulder belt back into the retractor. When installing a forward-facing child restraint, it may be helpful to use your knee to push down on the child restraint as you tighten the belt.

Try to pull the belt out of the retractor to make sure the retractor is locked. If the retractor is not locked, repeat Steps 5 and 6.

7. Before placing a child in the child restraint, make sure it is securely held in place. To check, grasp the child restraint at the safety belt path and attempt to move it side to side and back and forth. When the child restraint is properly installed, there should be no more than 2.5 cm (1 in) of movement.

If the airbags are off, the off indicator in the passenger airbag status indicator will come on and stay on when the vehicle is started.

If a child restraint has been installed and the on indicator is lit, see “If the On Indicator Is Lit for a Child Restraint” under Passenger Sensing System 71.

To remove the child restraint, unbuckle the vehicle safety belt and let it return to the stowed position.
Storage Compartment

Warning

Do not store heavy or sharp objects in storage compartments. In a crash, these objects may cause the cover to open and could result in injury.

Glove Box

There are cupholders in the center console. Press the access door to open.

Cupholders

Storage

Storage Compartments

- Storage Compartments
- Glove Box
- Cupholders
- Armrest Storage
- Center Console Storage

Additional Storage Features

- Cargo Tie-Downs
- Convenience Net

96 Storage

Glove Box

Lift up on the lever to open it.
If equipped, pull down the rear seat armrest to use the cupholders.

**Armrest Storage**

If equipped, there is a storage bin behind the cupholders in the rear armrest. Lift the cover to open.

**Center Console Storage**

Push the storage compartment lid backward and pull up to open the storage compartment lid. Two USB ports and an auxiliary jack are inside.

**Additional Storage Features**

**Cargo Tie-Downs**

The vehicle has two cargo tie-downs in the rear compartment.
98 Storage

Convenience Net

Use the convenience net in the trunk to store small loads as far forward as possible. The net should not be used to store heavy loads. Attach the net so the opening is facing up. Attach the net loops to the cargo tie-downs on the rear panel of the trunk.
## Instruments and Controls

### Controls
- Steering Wheel Adjustment 100
- Steering Wheel Controls 101
- Heated Steering Wheel 101
- Horn 101
- Windshield Wiper/Washer 101
- Compass 102
- Clock 102
- Power Outlets 103
- Wireless Charging 104

### Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators
- Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators 106
- Instrument Cluster 107
- Speedometer 109
- Odometer 109
- Tachometer 109
- Fuel Gauge 109
- Engine Coolant Temperature 109
- Gauge 110
- Safety Belt Reminders 111
- Airbag Readiness Light 112
- Passenger Airbag Status Indicator 112
- Charging System Light 113
- Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light) 113
- Brake System Warning Light 115
- Electric Parking Brake Light 115
- Service Electric Parking Brake Light 116
- Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light 116
- Lane Keep Assist (LKA) Light 116
- Vehicle Ahead Indicator Traction Off Light 117
- StabiliTrak® OFF Light 117
- Traction Control System (TCS)/StabiliTrak® Light 118
- Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light 118
- Tire Pressure Light 118
- Engine Oil Pressure Light 119
- Low Fuel Warning Light 119
- Security Light 120
- High-Beam On Light 120
- Adaptive Forward Lighting (AFL) Light 120
- Front Fog Lamp Light 120
- Lamps On Reminder 121
- Cruise Control Light 121
- Door Ajar Light 121

### Information Displays
- Driver Information Center (DIC) 121
- Head-Up Display (HUD) 124

### Vehicle Messages
- Vehicle Messages 127
- Battery Voltage and Charging Messages 128
- Brake System Messages 128
- Compass Messages 128
- Cruise Control Messages 129
- Door Ajar Messages 129
- Engine Cooling System Messages 130
- Engine Oil Messages 130
- Engine Power Messages 131
- Fuel System Messages 131
- Key and Lock Messages 131
- Lamp Messages 132
- Object Detection System Messages 132
- Ride Control System Messages 133
- Airbag System Messages 134
- Security Messages 134
- Service Vehicle Messages 134
- Steering System Messages 135
- Starting the Vehicle Messages 135
100 Instruments and Controls

Tire Messages ................. 135
Transmission Messages ...... 135
Vehicle Speed Messages ...... 136
Window Messages ............. 136

Vehicle Personalization
Vehicle Personalization .... 137

Universal Remote System
Universal Remote System ... 144
Universal Remote System Programming ............. 144
Universal Remote System Operation ................... 146

Controls

Steering Wheel Adjustment

To adjust the steering wheel:
1. Pull the lever down.
2. Move the steering wheel up or down.
3. Pull or push the steering wheel closer or away from you.
4. Pull the lever up to lock the steering wheel in place.

Power Tilt and Telescoping Steering Wheel

To adjust the steering wheel, if equipped:
Press the control to move the tilt and telescoping steering wheel up and down or forward and rearward.
Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.
Instruments and Controls 101

Steering Wheel Controls
The infotainment system can be operated by using the steering wheel controls. See "Steering Wheel Controls" in the infotainment manual.

Heated Steering Wheel

If equipped, press to turn on or off. A light near the button displays when the feature is turned on.
The steering wheel takes about three minutes to start heating.

Horn
Press on the steering wheel pad to sound the horn.

Windshield Wiper/Washer

With the ignition in ACC/ACCESSORY or ON/RUN/START, move the windshield wiper lever to select the wiper speed.
HI : Use for fast wipes.
LO : Use for slow wipes.
INT : Use for intermittent wipes. To adjust wipe frequency, turn the band up for more frequent wipes or down for less frequent wipes.
OFF : Use to turn the wipers off.
1x : For a single wipe, briefly move the wiper lever down. For several wipes, hold the wiper lever down.
Pull the windshield wiper lever toward you to spray windshield washer fluid and activate the wipers. The wipers will continue until the lever is released or the maximum wash time is reached. When the lever is released, additional wipes may occur depending on how long the windshield washer had been
102 Instruments and Controls

activated. See Washer Fluid \(\rightarrow 240\) for information on filling the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

\[\textbf{Warning}\]

In freezing weather, do not use the washer until the windshield is warmed. Otherwise the washer fluid can form ice on the windshield, blocking your vision.

Clear snow and ice from the wiper blades before using them. If frozen to the windshield, carefully loosen or thaw them. Damaged blades should be replaced. See Wiper Blade Replacement \(\rightarrow 244\).

Heavy snow or ice can overload the wiper motor.

\[\textbf{Wipe Parking}\]

If the ignition is turned off while the wipers are on LO, HI, or INT, they will immediately stop.

If the windshield wiper lever is then moved to OFF before the driver door is opened or within 10 minutes, the wipers will restart and move to the base of the windshield.

If the ignition is turned off while the wipers are performing wipes due to windshield washing, the wipers continue to run until they reach the base of the windshield.

\[\textbf{Compass}\]

The vehicle may have a compass display on the Driver Information Center (DIC). The compass receives its heading and other information from the Global Positioning System (GPS) antenna, StabiliTrak\textsuperscript{®}, and vehicle speed information.

The compass system is designed to operate for a certain number of miles or degrees of turn before needing a signal from the GPS satellites. When the compass display shows CAL, drive the vehicle for a short distance in an open area where it can receive a GPS signal. The compass system will automatically determine when a GPS signal is restored and provide a heading again. See Compass Messages \(\rightarrow 128\) for the messages that may be displayed for the compass.

\[\textbf{Clock}\]

\[\textbf{Setting the Time and Date}\]

To set the time or date:

1. Select Settings from the Home Page, then select Time and Date Settings.
2. Select the desired function.

To set the time or date, touch \(\wedge\) or \(\vee\) to change the hour, minutes, AM, PM, day, month, or year.

To change the 12-24Hr setting, touch 12-24Hr.

To turn Auto Set on and off, touch Auto Set.

If auto timing is set, the time displayed on the clock may not update immediately when driving into a new time zone.
Press BACK to go to the last menu and save the changes or Home to return to the Home Page.

**Power Outlets**

**Power Outlets 12-Volt Direct Current**

The 12-volt power outlets can be used to plug in electrical equipment, such as a cell phone or MP3 player.

The vehicle has three power outlets:

- Under the front of the center console.
- Inside the center console storage.
- On the rear of the center console.

Open the protective cover to use the power outlet.

The outlet is powered when the ignition is in ON/RUN or ACC/ACCESSORY, or until the driver door is opened within 10 minutes of turning off the vehicle. See Retained Accessory Power (RAP) \(\triangleright\) 177.

Certain electrical accessories may not be compatible with the accessory power outlet and could overload vehicle or adapter fuses. If there is a problem, see your dealer.

When adding electrical equipment, be sure to follow the installation instructions included with the equipment. See Add-On Electrical Equipment \(\triangleright\) 223.

**Caution**

Hanging heavy equipment from the power outlet can cause damage not covered by the vehicle warranty. The power outlets are designed for accessory power plugs only, such as cell phone charge cords.

**Power Outlet 110/120 Volt Alternating Current**

The vehicle may have a power outlet that can be used to plug in electrical equipment with a maximum limit of 150 watts.
104 Instruments and Controls

The power outlet is on the rear of the center console.

An indicator light on the outlet comes on when in use. The light comes on when the ignition is in ON/RUN, equipment requiring less than 150 watts is plugged into the outlet, and no system fault is detected.

The indicator light does not come on when the ignition is in LOCK/OFF or if the equipment is not fully seated into the outlet.

If you try to connect equipment using more than 150 watts or a system fault is detected, the equipment may operate for a short period and turn itself off.

A protection circuit shuts off the power supply and the indicator light turns off. To reset the circuit, unplug the item and plug it back in or turn the Remote Accessory Power (RAP) off and then back on. See Retained Accessory Power (RAP) 177.

Prolonged use of the power outlet at the maximum load of 150 watts may cause the outlet to overheat and automatically shut down. The power restarts when equipment that operates within the limit is plugged into the outlet and a system fault is not detected.

The power outlet is not designed for the following equipment, and may not work properly if any of the following is plugged in:

- Equipment with high initial peak wattage, such as compressor-driven refrigerators and electric power tools.
- Other equipment requiring an extremely stable power supply, such as microcomputer-controlled electric blankets, and touch sensor lamps.
- Medical equipment.

Warning

Wireless charging can affect the operation of an implanted pacemaker or other medical devices. If you have one, it is recommended to consult with your doctor before using the wireless charging system.

The vehicle must be in ON/RUN, ACC/ACCESSORY, or Retained Accessory Power (RAP). The wireless charging feature may not correctly indicate charging when the vehicle is in RAP. See Retained Accessory Power (RAP) 177.

Wireless Charging

The vehicle may have a wireless charging pocket outside the armrest of the center console. The system wirelessly charges one PMA or Qi compatible mobile device.

To check for phone or other device compatibility:
- In the U.S., see my.buick.com/learn.
- In Canada, see gmtotalconnect.ca.
- Or, see your dealer for details.

{Warning}

Wireless charging can affect the operation of an implanted pacemaker or other medical devices. If you have one, it is recommended to consult with your doctor before using the wireless charging system.

The vehicle must be in ON/RUN, ACC/ACCESSORY, or Retained Accessory Power (RAP). The wireless charging feature may not correctly indicate charging when the vehicle is in RAP. See Retained Accessory Power (RAP) 177.

Wireless Charging

The vehicle may have a wireless charging pocket outside the armrest of the center console. The system wirelessly charges one PMA or Qi compatible mobile device.

To check for phone or other device compatibility:
- In the U.S., see my.buick.com/learn.
- In Canada, see gmtotalconnect.ca.
- Or, see your dealer for details.

{Warning}

Wireless charging can affect the operation of an implanted pacemaker or other medical devices. If you have one, it is recommended to consult with your doctor before using the wireless charging system.

The vehicle must be in ON/RUN, ACC/ACCESSORY, or Retained Accessory Power (RAP). The wireless charging feature may not correctly indicate charging when the vehicle is in RAP. See Retained Accessory Power (RAP) 177.

Wireless Charging

The vehicle may have a wireless charging pocket outside the armrest of the center console. The system wirelessly charges one PMA or Qi compatible mobile device.

To check for phone or other device compatibility:
- In the U.S., see my.buick.com/learn.
- In Canada, see gmtotalconnect.ca.
- Or, see your dealer for details.

{Warning}

Wireless charging can affect the operation of an implanted pacemaker or other medical devices. If you have one, it is recommended to consult with your doctor before using the wireless charging system.

The vehicle must be in ON/RUN, ACC/ACCESSORY, or Retained Accessory Power (RAP). The wireless charging feature may not correctly indicate charging when the vehicle is in RAP. See Retained Accessory Power (RAP) 177.
The operating temperature is −20 °C (−4 °F) to 60 °C (140 °F) for the charging system and 0 °C (32 °F) to 35 °C (95 °F) for the mobile device.

⚠️ Warning

Remove all metal objects from the charging pocket before charging your mobile device. Metal objects, such as coins, keys, rings, or paper clips, between the phone and the charger will become very hot. On the rare occasion that the charging system does not detect a metal object, and the object gets wedged between the phone and the charger, remove the phone and allow the metallic object to cool before removing it from the charging pocket, to prevent burns.

To charge a mobile device:

1. Remove all objects from the charging pocket. The system may not charge if there are any objects in the charging pocket.

2. With the mobile device screen facing the rear of the vehicle, slowly insert the device into the charging pocket until ⚫ appears on the ⚫ on the infotainment display. This indicates that the mobile device is properly positioned and charging. If a phone is inserted into the pocket and ⚫ does not display, remove the phone from the pocket, turn 180 degrees, and wait three seconds before inserting the phone into the pocket again.
Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators

Warning lights and gauges can signal that something is wrong before it becomes serious enough to cause an expensive repair or replacement. Paying attention to the warning lights and gauges could prevent injury.

Some warning lights come on briefly when the engine is started to indicate they are working. When one of the warning lights comes on and stays on while driving, or when one of the gauges shows there may be a problem, check the section that explains what to do. Waiting to do repairs can be costly and even dangerous.
Instrument Cluster

English Shown, Metric Similar
108 Instruments and Controls

Cluster Menu
There is an interactive display area in the center of the instrument cluster.

Use the right steering wheel control to open and scroll through the different items and displays.

Press < to access the cluster applications. Use ∧ or ∨ to scroll through the list of available applications. Not all applications will be available on all vehicles.

- Info App. This is where the selected Driver Information Center (DIC) displays. See Driver Information Center (DIC) 121.

- Audio
- Phone
- Navigation
- Options

Audio
Press ✓ to select the Audio app, then press > to enter the Audio menu. In the Audio menu browse for music, select from the favorites, or change the audio source.

Phone
Press ✓ to select the Phone app, then press > to enter the Phone menu. In the Phone menu, if there is no active phone call, view recent calls, scroll through contacts, or select from the favorites. If there is an active call, mute or unmute the phone or switch to handset or handsfree operation.

Navigation
Press ✓ to select the Navigation app, then press > to enter the Navigation menu. If there is no active route, you can resume the last route and turn the voice prompts on/off. If there is an active route, press ✓ to cancel route guidance or turn the voice prompts on/off.

Options
Press ✓ to select the Options app. Use ∧ or ∨ to scroll through items in the Options menu.

Units: Press > while Units is displayed to enter the Units menu. Choose English or metric units by pressing ✓ while the desired item is highlighted.

Display Themes: Press > while Display Themes is displayed to enter the menu. Choose Sport or Touring by pressing ✓ while the desired item is highlighted.
Info Pages: Press ➔ while Info Pages is displayed to enter the Info Pages menu and select the items to be displayed in the Info App. See Driver Information Center (DIC) ➔ 121.

Speed Warning: The Speed Warning display allows the driver to set a speed that they do not want to exceed. To set the Speed Warning, press ➔ when Speed Warning is displayed. Scroll to Set Speed and press ➔. Press ✓ to set the speed. Once the speed is set, this feature can be turned off by pressing ✓ while viewing this page. If the selected speed limit is exceeded, a DIC message is displayed with a chime.

Software Information: Displays the open source software information.

Speedometer
The speedometer shows the vehicle's speed in either kilometers per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph).

Odometer
The odometer shows how far the vehicle has been driven, in either kilometers or miles.

Tachometer
The tachometer displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute (rpm).

For vehicles with the Stop/Start system, when the ignition is in ON/RUN, the tachometer indicates the vehicle status. When pointing to AUTO STOP, the engine is off but the vehicle is on and can move. The engine could auto start at any time. When the indicator points to OFF, the vehicle is off.

When the engine is on, the tachometer will indicate the engine’s revolutions per minute (rpm). The tachometer may vary by several hundred rpm’s, during Auto Stop mode, when the engine is shutting off and restarting.

A slight bump may be felt when the transmission is determining the most fuel efficient operating range.

Caution
If the engine is operated with the rpm’s in the warning area at the high end of the tachometer, the vehicle could be damaged, and the damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not operate the engine with the rpm’s in the warning area.

Fuel Gauge

Metric
110 Instruments and Controls

When the ignition is on, the fuel gauge indicates about how much fuel is left in the tank.

An arrow on the fuel gauge indicates the side of the vehicle the fuel door is on.

When the indicator nears empty, the low fuel light comes on. There is still a little fuel left, but the fuel tank should be filled soon.

Here are four things that some owners ask about. None of these show a problem with the fuel gauge:

- At the service station, the fuel pump shuts off before the gauge reads full.
- It takes a little more or less fuel to fill up than the gauge indicated. For example, the gauge indicated the tank was half full, but it actually took a little more or less than half the tank's capacity to fill the tank.
- The gauge moves a little while turning a corner or speeding up.
- The gauge takes a few seconds to stabilize after the ignition is turned on, and goes back to empty when the ignition is turned off.
Instruments and Controls

This gauge shows the engine coolant temperature.

If the gauge pointer moves toward the warning area at the high end of the gauge, the engine is too hot.

The engine coolant warning light comes on when the engine is too hot. See Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light \(\Rightarrow 118\).

This reading indicates the same thing as the warning light. It means that the engine coolant has overheated. If the vehicle has been operating under normal driving conditions, pull off the road, stop the vehicle, and turn off the engine as soon as possible. See Engine Overheating \(\Rightarrow 238\) for more information.

Safety Belt Reminders

Driver Safety Belt Reminder Light

There is a driver safety belt reminder light on the instrument cluster.

When the vehicle is started, this light flashes and a chime may come on to remind the driver to fasten their safety belt. Then the light stays on solid until the belt is buckled. This cycle may continue several times if the driver remains or becomes unbuckled while the vehicle is moving.

If the driver safety belt is buckled, neither the light nor the chime comes on.

Passenger Safety Belt Reminder Light

There is a passenger safety belt reminder light near the passenger airbag status indicator. See Passenger Sensing System \(\Rightarrow 71\).

When the vehicle is started, this light flashes and a chime may come on to remind passengers to fasten their safety belt. Then the light stays on solid until the belt is buckled. This cycle continues several times if the passenger remains or becomes unbuckled while the vehicle is moving.

If the passenger safety belt is buckled, neither the chime nor the light comes on.
112 Instruments and Controls

The front passenger safety belt reminder light and chime may turn on if an object is put on the seat such as a briefcase, handbag, grocery bag, laptop, or other electronic device. To turn off the reminder light and/or chime, remove the object from the seat or buckle the safety belt.

Airbag Readiness Light

This light shows if there is an electrical problem with the airbag system. The system check includes the airbag sensor(s), passenger sensing system, the pretensioners, the airbag modules, the wiring, and the crash sensing and diagnostic module. For more information on the airbag system, see Airbag System  65.

The airbag readiness light comes on for several seconds when the vehicle is started. If the light does not come on then, have it fixed immediately.

⚠️ Warning

If the airbag readiness light stays on after the vehicle is started or comes on while driving, it means the airbag system might not be working properly. The airbags in the vehicle might not inflate in a crash, or they could even inflate without a crash. To help avoid injury, have the vehicle serviced right away.

When the vehicle is started, the passenger airbag status indicator will light ON and OFF for several seconds as a system check. Then, after several more seconds, the status indicator will light either ON or OFF to let you know the status of the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag.

If the word ON is lit on the passenger airbag status indicator, it means that the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag are allowed to inflate.

If the word OFF is lit on the airbag status indicator, it means that the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag.

If, after several seconds, both status indicator lights remain on, or if there are no lights at all, there may be a
problem with the lights or the passenger sensing system. See your dealer for service.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
If the airbag readiness light ever comes on and stays on, it means that something may be wrong with the airbag system. To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have the vehicle serviced right away. See Airbag Readiness Light \(\Rightarrow\) 112 for more information, including important safety information.

**Charging System Light**

The charging system light comes on briefly when the ignition is turned on, but the engine is not running, as a check to show the light is working.

The light turns off when the engine is started. If it does not, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer.

If the light stays on, or comes on while driving, there could be a problem with the electrical charging system. Have it checked by your dealer. Driving while this light is on could drain the battery.

If a short distance must be driven with the light on, be sure to turn off all accessories, such as the radio and air conditioner.

**Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light)**

This light is part of the vehicle’s emission control on-board diagnostic system. If this light is on while the engine is running, a malfunction has been detected and the vehicle may require service. The light should come on to show that it is working when the ignition is in ON/RUN with the engine not running for Key Access or in Service Only Mode for Keyless Access. See Ignition Positions \(\Rightarrow\) 172.

Malfunctions are often indicated by the system before any problem is noticeable. Being aware of the light and seeking service promptly when it comes on may prevent damage.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
If the vehicle is driven continually with this light on, the emission control system may not work as well, the fuel economy may be lower, and the vehicle may not run smoothly. This could lead to costly repairs that might not be covered by the vehicle warranty.
114 Instruments and Controls

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Modifications to the engine, transmission, exhaust, intake, or fuel system, or the use of replacement tires that do not meet the original tire specifications, can cause this light to come on. This could lead to costly repairs not covered by the vehicle warranty. This could also affect the vehicle’s ability to pass an Emissions Inspection/Maintenance test. See Accessories and Modifications ( \Rightarrow \text{226} ).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**If the light is flashing:** A malfunction has been detected that could damage the emission control system and increase vehicle emissions. Diagnosis and service may be required.

To help prevent damage, reduce vehicle speed and avoid hard accelerations and uphill grades.

- If towing a trailer, reduce the amount of cargo being hauled as soon as possible.

- If the light continues to flash, find a safe place to park. Turn the vehicle off and wait at least 10 seconds before restarting the engine. If the light is still flashing, follow the previous guidelines and see your dealer for service as soon as possible.

- **If the light is on steady:** A malfunction has been detected. Diagnosis and service may be required.

Check the following:

- If fuel has been added to the vehicle using the capless funnel adapter, make sure that it has been removed. See “Filling the Tank with a Portable Gas Can” under Filling the Tank \( \Rightarrow \text{217} \). The diagnostic system can detect if the adapter has been left installed in the vehicle, allowing fuel to evaporate into the atmosphere. A few driving trips with the adapter removed may turn off the light.

- Poor fuel quality can cause inefficient engine operation and poor driveability, which may go away once the engine is warmed up. If this occurs, change the fuel brand. It may require at least one full tank of the proper fuel to turn the light off. See Fuel \( \Rightarrow \text{215} \).

If the light remains on, see your dealer.

**Emissions Inspection and Maintenance Programs**

If the vehicle requires an Emissions Inspection/Maintenance test, the test equipment will likely connect to the vehicle’s Data Link Connector (DLC).

The DLC is under the instrument panel to the left of the steering wheel. Connecting devices that are
not used to perform an Emissions Inspection/Maintenance test or to service the vehicle may affect vehicle operation. See Add-On Electrical Equipment 223. See your dealer if assistance is needed.

The vehicle may not pass inspection if:

- The light is on when the engine is running.
- The light does not come on when the ignition is in ON/RUN with the engine not running for Key Access or in Service Only Mode for Keyless Access.
- Critical emission control systems have not been completely diagnosed. If this happens, the vehicle would not be ready for inspection and might require several days of routine driving before the system is ready for inspection. This can happen if the 12-volt battery has recently been replaced or run down, or if the vehicle has been recently serviced.

See your dealer if the vehicle will not pass or cannot be made ready for the test.

**Brake System Warning Light**

The vehicle brake system consists of two hydraulic circuits. If one circuit is not working, the remaining circuit can still work to stop the vehicle. For normal braking performance, both circuits need to be working.

If the warning light comes on, there is a brake problem. Have the brake system inspected right away.

| ! BRAKE |
|---|---|
| Metric | English |

**Warning**

The brake system might not be working properly if the brake system warning light is on. Driving with the brake system warning light on can lead to a crash. If the light is still on after the vehicle has been pulled off the road and carefully stopped, have the vehicle towed for service.

**Electric Parking Brake Light**

| P PARK |
|---|---|
| Metric | English |

This light should come on briefly when the engine is started. If it does not come on then, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn you if there is a problem.

The parking brake status light comes on when the brake is applied. If the light continues
116 Instruments and Controls

flashing after the parking brake is released, or while driving, there is a problem with the Electric Parking Brake system. A message may also display on the Driver Information Center (DIC). See Brake System Messages \(\Diamond\) 128.

If the light does not come on, or remains flashing, see your dealer.

Service Electric Parking Brake Light

This light should come on briefly when starting the vehicle. If it does not come on, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn if there is a problem.

If this light stays on, take the vehicle should to your dealer as soon as possible. See the information for the Electric Parking Brake under Electric Parking Brake \(\Diamond\) 186. If a message displays in the Driver Information Center (DIC), see Brake System Messages \(\Diamond\) 128.

Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light

This light comes on briefly when the engine is started.

If the light does not come on, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn if there is a problem.

If the light comes on while driving, stop as soon as it is safely possible and turn off the vehicle. Then start the engine again to reset the system. If the ABS light stays on, or comes on again while driving, the vehicle needs service. A chime may also sound when the light comes on steady.

If the ABS light is the only light on, the vehicle has regular brakes, but the antilock brakes are not functioning.

If both the ABS and the brake system warning light are on, the vehicle's antilock brakes are not functioning and there is a problem with the regular brakes. See your dealer for service.

See Brake System Warning Light \(\Diamond\) 115 and Brake System Messages \(\Diamond\) 128.

Lane Keep Assist (LKA) Light

This light is green if LKA is available to assist.

LKA may assist by gently turning the steering wheel if the vehicle approaches a detected lane marking
without using the turn signal in that direction. The LKA light will turn amber.

This light is amber and flashes as a Lane Departure Warning (LDW) alert, to indicate that the lane marking has been crossed.

See Lane Keep Assist (LKA) 214.

Vehicle Ahead Indicator

If equipped, this indicator will display green when a vehicle is detected ahead and amber when you are following a vehicle ahead much too closely.

See Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System 206.

Traction Off Light

This light comes on briefly while starting the engine. If it does not, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer. If the system is working normally, the indicator light then turns off.

The traction off light comes on when the Traction Control System (TCS) has been turned off by pressing and releasing the TCS/StabiliTrak button.

This light and the StabiliTrak OFF light come on when StabiliTrak is turned off.

If the TCS is off, wheel spin is not limited. Adjust driving accordingly.

See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control 189.

StabiliTrak® OFF Light

This light comes on briefly while starting the engine. If it does not, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer.

This light comes on when the StabiliTrak system is turned off. If StabiliTrak is off, the Traction Control System (TCS) is also off.

If StabiliTrak and TCS are off, the system does not assist in controlling the vehicle. Turn on the TCS and the StabiliTrak systems, and the warning light turns off.

See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control 189.
118 Instruments and Controls

Traction Control System (TCS)/StabiliTrak® Light

This light comes on briefly when the engine is started.
If the light does not come on, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer.
If the system is working normally, the indicator light turns off.
If the light is on and not flashing, the TCS and potentially the StabiliTrak system have been disabled.
A Driver Information Center (DIC) message may display. Check the DIC messages to determine which feature(s) is no longer functioning and whether the vehicle requires service. See Ride Control System Messages 133.
If the light is on and flashing, the TCS and/or the StabiliTrak system is actively working.

Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light

This light comes on briefly while starting the vehicle.
If it does not, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer. If the system is working normally the indicator light goes off.

Caution

The engine coolant temperature warning light indicates that the vehicle has overheated. Driving with this light on can damage the engine and it may not be covered by the vehicle warranty. See Engine Overheating 238.

Tire Pressure Light

For vehicles with the Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS), this light comes on briefly when the engine is started. It provides information about tire pressures and the TPMS.

Caution (Continued)

The engine coolant temperature warning light comes on when the engine has overheated.
If this happens, pull over and turn off the engine as soon as possible. See Engine Overheating 238.
When the Light Is On Steady
This indicates that one or more of the tires are significantly underinflated.
A Driver Information Center (DIC) tire pressure message may also display. See Tire Messages \(\Rightarrow\) 135. Stop as soon as possible, and inflate the tires to the pressure value shown on the Tire and Loading Information label. See Tire Pressure \(\Rightarrow\) 260.

When the Light Flashes First and Then Is On Steady
If the light flashes for about a minute and then stays on, there may be a problem with the TPMS. If the problem is not corrected, the light will come on at every ignition cycle. See Tire Pressure Monitor Operation \(\Rightarrow\) 263.

Engine Oil Pressure Light

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lack of proper engine oil maintenance can damage the engine. Driving with the engine oil low can also damage the engine. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Check the oil level as soon as possible. Add oil if required, but if the oil level is within the operating range and the oil pressure is still low, have the vehicle serviced. Always follow the maintenance schedule for changing engine oil.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This light should come on briefly as the engine is started. If it does not come on, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer.

If the light comes on and stays on, it means that oil is not flowing through the engine properly. The vehicle could be low on oil and might have some other system problem. See your dealer.

Low Fuel Warning Light

This light is near the fuel gauge and comes on briefly when the ignition is turned on as a check to show it is working.

It also comes on when the fuel tank is low on fuel. The light turns off when fuel is added. If it does not, have the vehicle serviced.
120 Instruments and Controls

Security Light

The security light should come on briefly as the engine is started. If it does not come on, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer. If the system is working normally, the indicator light turns off.

If the light stays on and the engine does not start, there could be a problem with the theft-deterrent system. See Immobilizer Operation 41.

High-Beam On Light

This light comes on when the high-beam headlamps are in use. See Headlamp High/Low-Beam Changer 148.

Adaptive Forward Lighting (AFL) Light

This light should come on briefly as the vehicle is started. If it does not come on, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer.

This light comes on solid when there is a problem with the AFL system. It flashes when the system is switching between lighting modes. See Adaptive Forward Lighting (AFL) 149.

Front Fog Lamp Light

For vehicles with fog lamps, this light comes on when the fog lamps are on.

The light goes out when the fog lamps are turned off. See Fog Lamps 150 for more information.
Lamps On Reminder

This light comes on when the exterior lamps are in use. See Exterior Lamp Controls 147.

Cruise Control Light

The cruise control light is white when the cruise control is on and ready, and turns green when the ACC is set and active. See Cruise Control 191.

Adaptive Cruise Control Light

This light is white when the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC, if equipped) is on and ready, and turns green when the ACC is set and active. See Adaptive Cruise Control 193.

Door Ajar Light

This light comes on when a door is open or not securely latched. Before driving, check that all doors are properly closed.

Information Displays

Driver Information Center (DIC)

The DIC displays are shown in the center of the instrument cluster in the Info App. See Instrument Cluster 107. The Info App is only available when the vehicle is in ON/RUN. The displays show the status of many vehicle systems. The controls for the DIC are on the right steering wheel control.

∧ or ∨: Press to move up or down in a list.
122 Instruments and Controls

< or >: Press < to open application menus on the left. Press > to open interaction menus on the right.

✓ : Press to open a menu or select a menu item. Press and hold to reset values on certain screens.

DIC Info Page Options

The info pages on the DIC can be turned on or off through the Options app.

1. Press < to access the cluster applications.
2. Press ▼ or ▲ to scroll to the Options application.
3. Press ✓ to select the Options app.
4. Press ▼ or ▲ to scroll to Info Pages and press >.
5. Select Edit List or press >.
6. Press ▼ or ▲ to move through the list of possible information displays.

7. Press ✓ while an item is highlighted to select or deselect that item.

DIC Info Pages

The following is the list of all possible DIC info page displays. Some may not be available for your particular vehicle. Some items may not be turned on by default but can be turned on through the Settings app. See “DIC Info Page Options” earlier in this section.

Speed (Sport Theme Only) : Displays the vehicle speed in either kilometers per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph).

Trip A or Trip B with Average Fuel Economy and Average Speed : Displays the current distance traveled, in either kilometers (km) or miles (mi), since the trip odometer was last reset. The trip odometer can be reset by pressing and holding ✓ while this display is active, or by pressing > and resetting through the right menu.

The Average Fuel Economy display shows the approximate average liters per 100 kilometers (L/100 km) or miles per gallon (mpg). This number is calculated based on the number of L/100 km (mpg) recorded since the last time this menu item was reset. This number reflects only the approximate average fuel economy that the vehicle has right now, and will change as driving conditions change. The Average Fuel Economy can be reset by pressing and holding ✓ while this display is active, or by pressing > and resetting through the right menu.

The Average Speed display shows the average speed of the vehicle in kilometers per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph). This average is calculated based on the various vehicle speeds recorded since the last reset of this value. The average speed can be reset by pressing and holding ✓ while this display is active, or by pressing > and resetting through the right menu.
Fuel Range and Instantaneous Fuel Economy: Displays the approximate distance the vehicle can be driven without refueling. LOW will be displayed when the vehicle is low on fuel. The fuel range estimate is based on an average of the vehicle's fuel economy over recent driving history and the amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.

Displays the current fuel economy in either liters per 100 kilometers (L/100 km) or miles per gallon (mpg). This number reflects only the approximate fuel economy that the vehicle has right now and changes frequently as driving conditions change.

Oil Life: Displays an estimate of the oil's remaining useful life. If REMAINING OIL LIFE 99% is displayed, that means 99% of the current oil life remains.

When the remaining oil life is low, the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message will appear on the display. See Engine Oil Messages  130. The oil should be changed as soon as possible. See Engine Oil  230. In addition to the engine oil life system monitoring the oil life, additional maintenance is recommended in the Maintenance Schedule. See Maintenance Schedule  296.

The Oil Life display must be reset after each oil change. It will not reset itself. Do not reset the Oil Life display accidentally at any time other than when the oil has just been changed. It cannot be reset accurately until the next oil change. To reset the engine oil life system, press and hold  for several seconds while the Oil Life display is active. See Engine Oil Life System  232.

Tire Pressure: Displays the approximate pressures of all four tires. Tire pressure is displayed in either kilopascal (kPa) or in pounds per square inch (psi). If the pressure is low, the value for that tire is shown in amber. See Tire Pressure Monitor System  262 and Tire Pressure Monitor Operation  263.

Fuel Economy: The left side displays the best average fuel economy (AFE) that is achieved for a selected distance. The right side displays a running average of fuel economy for the most recently traveled selected distance. The center bar graph displays the instantaneous fuel economy. Press  to display a page for selecting one of the distance options. Move the up/down arrow to choose the selection, and press  to change the setting. When viewing best AFE, a several second press and hold of  will reset the best value. The best value will show “- - -” until the selected distance has been traveled. The display provides feedback on how current driving behavior in the bar graph affects the running average in the left display and how well recent driving compares to the best that has been achieved.

Following Distance Indicator/Gap Setting: The current follow time to the vehicle ahead is displayed as a time value on this page when Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is
124 Instruments and Controls

not engaged. When ACC has been engaged, the Following Distance Indicator page switches to the Gap Setting page. This page shows the current gap setting. See Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System \( \Rightarrow \) 206 and Adaptive Cruise Control \( \Rightarrow \) 193.

**Top Consumers**: Shows a list of the features that are currently impacting the fuel economy, in order from highest to lowest. If a feature is turned off, it will be removed from the list.

**Economy Trend**: Displays history of the Average Fuel Economy from the last 50 km (30 miles). Each bar represents about 5 km (3 miles) of driving. The fuel economy will range from 0 – 15 L/100 km (0 – 50 mpg). During driving the bars will shift to always reflect the most recent distance on the right side. This display cannot be reset.

**ECO Index**: The bar graph provides feedback on the efficiency of current driving behavior. The green ECO ball indicates low fuel consumption. The amber ECO ball indicates high fuel consumption. More economical driving will keep the ball in the ECO range.

### Head-Up Display (HUD)

**Warning**

If the HUD image is too bright or too high in your field of view, it may take you more time to see things you need to see when it is dark outside. Be sure to keep the HUD image dim and placed low in your field of view.

If equipped with HUD, some information concerning the operation of the vehicle is projected onto the windshield. The information is projected through the HUD lens on the driver side of the instrument panel and focused out toward the front of the vehicle.

### Caution

If you try to use the HUD image as a parking aid, you may misjudge the distance and damage your vehicle. Do not use the HUD image as a parking aid.

The HUD information can be displayed in various languages. The speedometer reading and other numerical values can be displayed in either English or metric units. The language selection is changed through vehicle personalization and the units of measurement is changed through the instrument cluster. See Vehicle Personalization \( \Rightarrow \) 137 and “Options” under Instrument Cluster \( \Rightarrow \) 107.
HUD Display on the Vehicle Windshield

The HUD may display some of the following vehicle information and vehicle messages or alerts:

- Speed
- Tachometer
- Audio
- Phone
- Navigation
- Collision Alert
- Cruise Control
- Lane Departure
- Low Fuel

Some vehicle messages or alerts displayed in the HUD may be cleared by using the steering wheel controls. See Vehicle Messages 127.

The HUD control is to the left of the steering wheel.

To adjust the HUD image:

1. Adjust the driver seat to a comfortable position.
2. Start the engine.
3. Use the following settings to adjust the HUD.

HUD : Press down or lift up to center the HUD image. The HUD image can only be adjusted up and down, not side to side.

INFO : Press to select the display view. Each press will change the display view.

±☀ : Lift up and hold to brighten the display. Press down and hold to dim the display. Hold down to turn the display off.

The HUD image will automatically dim and brighten to compensate for outside lighting. The HUD brightness control can also be adjusted as needed.

The HUD image can temporarily light up depending on the angle and position of sunlight on the HUD display. This is normal.

Polarized sunglasses could make the HUD image harder to see.

HUD Views

There are four views in the HUD. Some vehicle information and vehicle messages or alerts may be displayed in any view.
**126 Instruments and Controls**

**Speed View**: This display gives the speedometer reading (in English or metric units), Adaptive Cruise Control speed, Lane Departure Warning, and vehicle ahead indicator. Some information only appears on vehicles that have these features, and when they are active.

**Audio/Phone View**: This display includes the information in speed view along with audio/phone information. The current radio station, media type, and incoming calls will be displayed. All HUD views may briefly display audio information when the steering wheel controls are used to adjust the audio settings appearing in the instrument cluster. Incoming phone calls appearing in the instrument cluster may also display in any HUD view.

**Navigation View**: This display includes the information in speed view along with Turn-by-Turn Navigation information. The compass heading is displayed when navigation routing is not active. Navigation Turn-by-Turn Alerts shown in the instrument cluster may also be displayed in any HUD view.
Performance View: This display gives the speedometer reading (in English or metric units), rpm reading, transmission positions, and gear shift indicator.

Care of the HUD

Clean the inside of the windshield as needed to remove any dirt or film that could reduce the sharpness or clarity of the HUD image.

Clean the HUD lens with a soft cloth sprayed with glass cleaner. Wipe the lens gently, then dry it.

If You Cannot See the HUD Image When the Ignition Is On

Check that:
- Nothing is covering the HUD lens.
- HUD brightness setting is not too dim or too bright.
- HUD is adjusted to the proper height.
- Polarized sunglasses are not worn.
- Windshield and HUD lens are clean.

If the HUD image is not correct, contact your dealer.

The windshield is part of the HUD system. See Windshield Replacement 244.

Vehicle Messages

Messages displayed on the DIC indicate the status of the vehicle or some action that may be needed to correct a condition. Multiple messages may appear one after another.

The messages that do not require immediate action can be acknowledged and cleared by pressing ✓.

The messages that require immediate action cannot be cleared until that action is performed.

All messages should be taken seriously; clearing the message does not correct the problem.

The following are the possible messages and some information about them.
128 Instruments and Controls

Battery Voltage and Charging Messages

BATTERY SAVER ACTIVE
This message displays when the vehicle has detected that the battery voltage is dropping beyond a reasonable point. The battery saver system starts reducing features of the vehicle that may be noticed. At the point that features are disabled, this message displays. Turn off unnecessary accessories to allow the battery to recharge.

LOW BATTERY
This message is displayed when the battery voltage is low. See Battery - North America 242.

SERVICE BATTERY CHARGING SYSTEM
This message is displayed when there is a fault in the battery charging system. Take the vehicle to your dealer for service.

Brake System Messages

BRAKE FLUID LOW
This message is displayed when the brake fluid level is low. See Brake Fluid 241.

RELEASE PARK BRAKE
This message is displayed if the Electric Parking Brake is on while the vehicle is in motion. Release it before attempting to drive. See Electric Parking Brake 186.

SERVICE BRAKE ASSIST
This message may be displayed when there is a problem with the brake boost assist system. When this message is displayed, the brake boost assist motor might be heard operating and you might notice pulsation in the brake pedal. This is normal under these conditions. Take the vehicle to your dealer for service.

SERVICE PARKING BRAKE
This message is displayed when there is a problem with the Electric Parking Brake. See Electric Parking Brake 186. Take the vehicle to your dealer.

STEP ON BRAKE TO RELEASE PARK BRAKE
This message displays when attempting to release the Electric Parking Brake without the brake pedal applied. See Electric Parking Brake 186.

Compass Messages

CAL
This message is displayed when the compass needs to be calibrated. See Compass 102.

— —
Dashes will be displayed if the compass needs service. See your dealer for service.
Cruise Control Messages

ADAPTIVE CRUISE SET TO XXX
This message displays when the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) speed is set. See Adaptive Cruise Control 193.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE
This message displays when attempting to activate Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) when it is temporarily unavailable. The ACC system does not need service.

This can occur under the following conditions:
- ACC is turned on when the vehicle is stopped.
- The radar cannot see objects well. See the next message.

FRONT RADAR BLOCKED — SEE OWNER MANUAL
This message can occur under the following conditions:
- The radar is not clean. Keep the radar sensors free of mud, dirt, snow, ice, and slush. Clean the entire front and/or rear of the vehicle. For cleaning instructions, see Exterior Care 285.
- Heavy rain or snow is interfering with the radar object detection or camera performance.

CRUISE SET TO XXX
This message displays when the cruise control speed is set. See Cruise Control 191.

NO CRUISE BRAKING GAS PEDAL APPLIED
This message displays when Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is active and the driver is pressing the gas pedal. When this occurs, ACC will not brake. See Adaptive Cruise Control 193.

SERVICE ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL
This message displays when the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) needs service. Take the vehicle to your dealer.

SHIFT TO PARK BEFORE EXITING
This message may display if Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is engaged holding the vehicle at a stop, and the driver attempts to exit the vehicle. Put the vehicle in P (Park) before exiting.

Door Ajar Messages

DOOR OPEN
This message will display, along with a symbol on the DIC showing which door, when the vehicle has been shifted out of P (Park) or starts to move and a door is open. Close the door completely.
130 Instruments and Controls

**HOOD OPEN**
This message will display when the hood is open. Close the hood completely.

**REAR DOOR UNLOCKED**
This message will display when the vehicle is in D (Drive) and a rear door handle is pulled.

**TRUNK OPEN**
This message will display when the trunk is open. Close the trunk completely.

**Engine Cooling System Messages**

**A/C OFF DUE TO HIGH ENGINE TEMP**
This message displays when the engine coolant becomes hotter than the normal operating temperature. To avoid added strain on a hot engine, the air conditioning compressor automatically turns off. When the coolant temperature returns to normal, the air conditioning compressor turns back on. You can continue to drive the vehicle. If this message continues to appear, have the system repaired by your dealer as soon as possible to avoid damage to the engine.

**ENGINE OVERHEATED — IDLE ENGINE**
This message displays when the engine coolant temperature is too hot. Stop and allow the vehicle to idle until it cools down.

**ENGINE OVERHEATED — STOP ENGINE**
This message displays and a continuous chime sounds if the engine cooling system reaches unsafe temperatures for operation. Stop and turn off the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so to avoid severe damage. This message clears when the engine has cooled to a safe operating temperature.

**Engine Oil Messages**

**CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON**
This message displays when the engine oil needs to be changed. When you change the engine oil, be sure to reset the oil life system. See Engine Oil Life System $\Rightarrow$ 232, Driver Information Center (DIC)$ \Rightarrow $ 121, Engine Oil $\Rightarrow$ 230, and Maintenance Schedule $\Rightarrow$ 296.

**ENGINE OIL HOT, IDLE ENGINE**
This message displays when the engine oil temperature is too hot. Stop and allow the vehicle to idle until it cools down.

**ENGINE OIL LOW — ADD OIL**
On some vehicles, this message displays when the engine oil level may be too low. Check the oil level before filling to the recommended level. If the oil is not low and this message remains on, take the vehicle to your dealer for service. See Engine Oil $\Rightarrow$ 230.
Instruments and Controls

OIL PRESSURE LOW — STOP ENGINE
This message displays if low oil pressure levels occur. Stop the vehicle as soon as safely possible and do not operate it until the cause of the low oil pressure has been corrected. Check the oil as soon as possible and have the vehicle serviced by your dealer.

Fuel System Messages
FUEL LEVEL LOW
This message displays when the vehicle is low on fuel. Refuel as soon as possible.

Key and Lock Messages
NO REMOTE DETECTED
This message displays when the transmitter battery may be weak. See “Starting the Vehicle with a Low Transmitter Battery” under Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation 27.

REMOTE LEFT IN VEHICLE
This message displays when leaving the vehicle with the RKE transmitter still inside.

REPLACE BATTERY IN REMOTE KEY
This message displays when the battery in the RKE transmitter needs to be replaced.

Engine Power Messages
ENGINE POWER IS REDUCED
This message displays when the vehicle's engine power is reduced. Reduced engine power can affect the vehicle's ability to accelerate. If this message is on, but there is no reduction in performance, proceed to your destination. The performance may be reduced the next time the vehicle is driven. The vehicle may be driven at a reduced speed while this message is on, but maximum acceleration and speed may be reduced. Anytime this message stays on, or displays repeatedly, the vehicle should be taken to your dealer for service as soon as possible.

NO REMOTE DETECTED PRESS BRAKE TO RESTART
This message displays when attempting to turn off the vehicle and the RKE transmitter is no longer detected. Restarting is allowed without the RKE transmitter for five minutes. Press the brake pedal and ENGINE START/STOP to restart the vehicle.

NO REMOTE KEY WAS DETECTED PLACE KEY IN TRANSMITTER POCKET THEN START YOUR VEHICLE
This message displays when trying to start the vehicle if an RKE transmitter is not detected. The transmitter battery may be weak. See “Starting the Vehicle with a Low Transmitter Battery” under Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation 27.
Lamp Messages

AFL (Adaptive Forward Lighting) LAMPS NEED SERVICE
This message displays when the Adaptive Forward Lighting (AFL) system is disabled and needs service. See your dealer. See Adaptive Forward Lighting (AFL) ▷ 149 for more information.

Object Detection System Messages

FORWARD COLLISION SYSTEM OFF
This message displays when the Forward Automatic Braking (FAB) has been turned off. See Forward Automatic Braking (FAB) ▷ 208.

FORWARD COLLISION SYSTEM REDUCED
This message displays when Forward Automatic Braking (FAB) has been set to the Alert setting.

This setting disables most FAB functions. See Forward Automatic Braking (FAB) ▷ 208.

FORWARD COLLISION SYSTEM UNAVAILABLE
This message displays when Forward Automatic Braking (FAB) has been unavailable for some time. FAB does not need service. This message can display under the following conditions:

- The front of the vehicle or windshield is not clean. Keep these areas clean and free of mud, dirt, snow, ice, and slush. For cleaning instructions, see Exterior Care ▷ 285.
- Heavy rain or snow is interfering with the object detection performance.

This message may also be displayed if there is a problem with the StabiliTrak system. See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control ▷ 189.

FRONT CAMERA BLOCKED CLEAN WINDSHIELD
This message displays when the camera is blocked. Cleaning the outside of the windshield behind the rearview mirror may correct the issue. The Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system will not operate. Forward Collision Alert (FCA) may not work or may not work as well.

LANE CHANGE ALERT OFF
This message indicates that the driver has turned the Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA) and Lane Change Alert (LCA) systems off.

LANE KEEPING ASSIST UNAVAILABLE
This message displays when the Lane Keep Assist (LKA) and Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system is temporarily unavailable. The LKA system does not need service.

This message could be due to the camera being blocked. Cleaning the outside of the windshield behind the rearview mirror may correct the issue.
PARK ASSIST OFF
This message displays when the Parking Assist system has been turned off or when there is a temporary condition causing the system to be disabled.

REAR CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT OFF
This message displays when the Rear Cross Traffic Alert has been turned off.

SERVICE FORWARD COLLISION SYSTEM
If this message displays, take the vehicle to your dealer to repair the system. Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC), Forward Collision Alert (FCA), and/or Forward Automatic Braking (FAB) may not work. Do not use these systems until the vehicle has been repaired.

SERVICE FRONT CAMERA
If this message remains on after continued driving, the vehicle needs service. Do not use the Lane Departure Warning (LDW) and Forward Collision Alert (FCA) features. Take the vehicle to your dealer.

SERVICE PARKING ASSIST
This message displays if there is a problem with the Parking Assist system. Do not use this system to help you park. See your dealer for service.

SERVICE SIDE DETECTION SYSTEM
If this message remains on after continued driving, the vehicle needs service. Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA), Lane Change Alert (LCA), and Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) features will not work. Take the vehicle to your dealer.

SIDE DETECTION SYSTEM UNAVAILABLE
This message indicates that Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA), Lane Change Alert (LCA), and Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) are disabled either because the sensor is blocked and cannot detect vehicles in the blind zone, or the vehicle is passing through an open area, such as the desert, where there is insufficient data for operation. This message may also activate during heavy rain or due to road spray. The vehicle does not need service. For cleaning, see "Washing the Vehicle" under Exterior Care 285.

Ride Control System Messages

SERVICE ALL WHEEL DRIVE SYSTEM
This message displays when there is a problem with the AWD system. This message could be set by a number of issues. Some may require service of the All-Wheel Drive system; some will not. The vehicle will run in normal two-wheel-drive mode when this message has been set. This could be caused by:

- A vehicle or an AWD system electronics problem.
- Various vehicle electrical issues.
134 Instruments and Controls

- Worn out or overheated clutch plates.
- Loss of fluids.

If this message appears, stop when convenient and turn off the ignition for 30 seconds. Restart the vehicle and check for the message on the DIC display. If the message has gone off and stays off, it is not necessary to take the vehicle to your dealer. If the message still displays or appears again when you begin driving, the system needs service. See your dealer.

**SERVICE TRACTION CONTROL**

This message displays when there is a problem with the Traction Control System (TCS). When this message is displayed, the system will not limit wheel spin. Adjust your driving accordingly. See your dealer for service.

**SERVICE STABILITRAK**

This message displays if there is a problem with the StabiliTrak system. If this message appears, try to reset the system. Stop; turn off the engine for at least 15 seconds; then start the engine again. If this message still comes on, it means there is a problem. See your dealer for service. The vehicle is safe to drive, however, you do not have the benefit of StabiliTrak, so reduce your speed and drive accordingly.

**SPORT MODE ON**

This message displays when using the Selective Ride Control. See Selective Ride Control \( \diamond \) 191.

**TRACTION CONTROL OFF**

This message displays when the Traction Control System (TCS) is turned off. Adjust your driving accordingly.

**Airbag System Messages**

**SERVICE AIRBAG**

This message displays if there is a problem with the airbag system. See your dealer for service.

**Security Messages**

**THEFT ATTEMPTED**

This message displays if the vehicle detects a tamper condition.

**Service Vehicle Messages**

**SERVICE POWER STEERING**

This message displays and a chime may sound when there may be a problem with the power steering system. If this message displays and a reduction in steering performance or loss of power steering assistance is noticed, see your dealer.

**SERVICE VEHICLE SOON**

This message is displayed if there is a problem with the vehicle. Take the vehicle to your dealer for service.
Steering System Messages

STEERING ASSIST IS REDUCED DRIVE WITH CARE
This message may display if a problem occurs with the electric power steering system. If this message appears, steering effort may be slightly higher than normal. The vehicle is still safe to drive. Use caution while in reduced assist mode. If this message is persistent or appears repeatedly, take the vehicle to your dealer for service. See Steering \( 164 \).

Starting the Vehicle Messages

PRESS BRAKE TO START
This message is displayed when attempting to start the vehicle without first pressing the brake pedal.

SERVICE KEYLESS START SYSTEM
This message is displayed if there is a problem with the pushbutton start system. Take the vehicle to your dealer for service.

Tire Messages

SERVICE TIRE MONITOR SYSTEM
This message displays if there is a problem with the Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS). See Tire Pressure Monitor Operation \( 263 \).

TIRE LEARNING ACTIVE
This message displays when the system is learning new tires. See Tire Pressure Monitor Operation \( 263 \).

TIRE PRESSURE LOW ADD AIR TO TIRE
On vehicles with the Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS), this message displays when the pressure in one or more of the vehicle's tires is low.

The low tire pressure warning light will also come on. See Tire Pressure Light \( 118 \).

If a tire pressure message displays, inflate the tires until the tire pressure is equal to the values shown on the Tire and Loading Information label. See Tires \( 253 \), Vehicle Load Limits \( 260 \), and Tire Pressure \( 260 \).

More than one tire pressure message can be received at a time. The DIC also shows the tire pressure values. See Driver Information Center (DIC) \( 121 \).

Transmission Messages

SERVICE TRANSMISSION
There may be a problem with the transmission. See your dealer.

SERVICE TRANSMISSION NOW UNABLE TO SHIFT SOON
The transmission needs service. Unless the vehicle is serviced, the transmission will be unable to be
shifted out of P (Park) soon. Have the vehicle serviced as soon as possible.

**SERVICE SHIFTER SEE OWNER’S MANUAL**

The shift lever needs service. Have the vehicle serviced as soon as possible. If the vehicle is automatically shifting into P (Park), check to see if the shift lever unlock button is stuck. To operate the vehicle, hold the shift lever in the desired gear, R (Reverse) or D (Drive), until vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h (10 mph), then release the shift lever.

**SHIFT DENIED**

This message displays when attempting to shift to a gear not appropriate for the vehicle speed and engine revolutions per minute (rpm).

**SHIFT TO PARK**

This message displays when the transmission needs to be shifted to P (Park). This may appear when turning the ignition off if the vehicle is not in P (Park).

**TRANSMISSION HOT — IDLE ENGINE**

This message displays and a chime sounds if the transmission fluid in the vehicle gets hot. Driving with the transmission fluid temperature high can cause damage to the vehicle. Stop the vehicle and let it idle to allow the transmission to cool. This message clears when the fluid temperature reaches a safe level.

**Vehicle Speed Messages**

**SPEED LIMIT SET TO XXX**

This message is displayed when the speed warning is set. See "Speed Warning" under Instrument Cluster 107.

**Window Messages**

**OPEN, THEN CLOSE DRIVER/PASSENGER WINDOW**

This message is displayed when the window needs to be reprogrammed. If the vehicle's battery has been discharged or disconnected, you may need to program each front window for the express-up feature to work. See Power Windows 45.
Instruments and Controls

Vehicle Personalization

Use the audio system controls to access the personalization menus for customizing vehicle features.

The following are all possible personalization features. Depending on the vehicle, some may not be available.

To access the personalization menus:

1. Press SETTINGS on the Home page on the infotainment display.
2. Press the desired feature to display a list of available options.
3. Press the desired option.
4. Press to select the desired option setting.
5. Press BACK to return to the previous menu.

Personalization Menus

The following list of features may be available:

- Time and Date
- Rear Seat Reminder
- Language
- Valet Mode
- Teen Driver
- Radio
- Vehicle
- Bluetooth
- Apple CarPlay
- Android Auto
- Voice
- Display
- Rear Camera
- Return to Factory Settings
- Software Information
- Wi-Fi

Each menu is detailed in the following information.

Time and Date

Manually set the time and date. See Clock 102.

Language (Language)

Select Language, then select from the available language(s).

Rear Seat Reminder

This allows for a chime and a message ‘Look in Rear Seat’ when the rear door has been opened before or during operation of the vehicle.

Select Off or On.

Valet Mode

To turn Valet Mode on and off, see “Valet Mode” under “Setting Radio Preferences” in the infotainment manual.

Teen Driver

See “Teen Driver” under “Settings” in the infotainment manual.
138 Instruments and Controls

Radio
To manage the radio features, see “Radio Setup” under “Setting Radio Preferences” in the infotainment manual.

Vehicle
Select and the following may be displayed:
- Climate and Air Quality
- Collision/Detection Systems
- Comfort and Convenience
- Lighting
- Power Door Locks
- Remote Lock, Unlock, Start

Climate and Air Quality
Select and the following may be displayed:
- Auto Fan Speed
- Air Quality Sensor
- Auto Defog
- Auto Rear Defog

Auto Fan Speed
This feature will set the auto fan speed.
Select Low, Medium, or High.

Air Quality Sensor
This feature may operate the recirculation mode automatically.
Select Off, Low Sensitivity, or High Sensitivity.

Auto Defog
If equipped, the front defog will automatically react to temperature and humidity conditions that may cause fogging.
Select Off or On.

Auto Rear Defog
This allows the Auto Rear Defog to be turned on or off. This feature will automatically turn on the rear window defogger when it is cold outside.
Select Off or On.

Collision/Detection Systems
Select and the following may be displayed:
- Alert Type
- Forward Collision System
- Front Pedestrian Detection
- Rear Cross Traffic Alert
- Go Notifier or Adaptive Cruise
- Lane Change Alert
- Side Blind Zone Alert

Alert Type
This feature allows the alert type to be changed for the Safety Alert Seat.
Select Beeps or Safety Alert Seat.

Forward Collision System
This feature will turn on or off the Forward Collision Alert (FCA) and Forward Automatic Braking (FAB). The Off setting disables all FCA and FAB functions. With the Alert and Brake setting, both FCA and FAB
are available. The Alert setting disables FAB. See *Forward Automatic Braking (FAB)* 208. Select Off, Alert, or Alert and Brake.

**Front Pedestrian Detection**

This feature may help avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes with nearby pedestrians.

See *Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System* 209. Select Off, Alert, or Alert and Brake.

**Rear Cross Traffic Alert**

Select Off or On. See *Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing* 202.

**Go Notifier or Adaptive Cruise Go Notifier**

This feature will give a reminder that Adaptive Cruise Control provides when it has brought the vehicle to a complete stop behind another stopping vehicle, and then that vehicle drives on.

Select Off or On.

See *Adaptive Cruise Control* 193.

**Lane Change Alert**

This allows the Lane Change Alert feature to be turned on or off.

Select Off or On. See *Lane Change Alert (LCA)* 212.

**Side Blind Zone Alert**

Select Off or On. See *Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA)* 211.

**Comfort and Convenience**

Select and the following may be displayed:

- Auto Memory Recall
- Easy Exit Options
- Chime Volume
- Reverse Tilt Mirror
- Automatic Vehicle Hold

**Auto Memory Recall**

This feature automatically recalls the current driver’s previously stored Exit button position when exiting the vehicle.

Select Off or On. See *Memory Seats* 53.

**Easy Exit Options**

This feature automatically recalls the current driver’s previously stored Exit button position when exiting the vehicle.

Select Off or On.

**Chime Volume**

This allows the selection of the chime volume level.

Press + or − to adjust the volume.

**Reverse Tilt Mirror**

When on, both the driver and passenger outside mirrors will tilt downward when the vehicle is shifted to R (Reverse) to improve visibility of the ground near the rear wheels. They will return to their previous driving position when the vehicle is shifted out of R (Reverse) or the engine is turned off.

Select Off, On - Driver and Passenger, On - Driver, or On - Passenger.
140 Instruments and Controls

Automatic Vehicle Hold
This allows the duration of the Automatic Vehicle Hold to be changed. See Automatic Vehicle Hold (AVH) \(\Rightarrow 188\).
Select Long and Auto Park Brake On or Short and Auto Park Brake Off.

Lighting
Select and the following may be displayed:
- Vehicle Locator Lights
- Exit Lighting

Vehicle Locator Lights
This feature will flash the exterior lamps when \(\mathbb{K}\) on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is pressed to locate the vehicle.
Select Off or On.

Exit Lighting
This allows the selection of how long the exterior lamps stay on when leaving the vehicle when it is dark outside.
Select Off, 30 Seconds, 60 Seconds, or 120 Seconds.

Power Door Locks
Select and the following may be displayed:
- Unlocked Door Anti Lock Out
- Auto Door Unlock
- Delayed Door Lock

Unlocked Door Anti Lock Out
When on, this feature will keep the driver door from locking when the door is open. If Off is selected, the Delayed Door Lock menu will be available.
Select Off or On.

Auto Door Unlock
This allows selection of which of the doors will automatically unlock when the vehicle is shifted into P (Park).
Select Off, All Doors, or Driver Door.

Delayed Door Lock
When on, this feature will delay the locking of the doors. To override the delay, press the power door lock switch on the door.
Select Off or On.

Remote Lock, Unlock, Start
Select and the following may be displayed:
- Remote Unlock Light Feedback
- Remote Lock Feedback
- Remote Door Unlock
- Remote Start Auto Cool Seats
- Remote Start Auto Heat Seats
- Passive Door Unlock
- Passive Door Lock
- Remote Left in Vehicle Alert

Remote Unlock Light Feedback
When on, the exterior lamps will flash when unlocking the vehicle with the RKE transmitter.
Select Off or Flash Lights.
Remote Lock Feedback
This allows selection of what type of feedback is given when locking the vehicle with the RKE transmitter. Select Off, Lights and Horn, Lights Only, or Horn Only.

Remote Door Unlock
This allows selection of which doors will unlock when pressing the RKE transmitter. Select All Doors or Driver Door.

Remote Start Auto Cool Seats
If equipped and turned on, this feature will turn the ventilated seats on when using remote start on warm days. Select Off, On-Driver and Passenger, or On-Driver.

Remote Start Auto Heat Seats
If equipped and turned on, this feature will turn the heated seats on when using remote start on cold days. Select Off, On-Driver and Passenger, or On-Driver.

Passive Door Unlock
This allows the selection of what doors will unlock when using the button on the driver door to unlock the vehicle. Select All Doors or Driver Door.

Passive Door Lock
This allows passive locking to be turned on or off and selects feedback. See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation 27. Select Off, On with Horn Chirp, or On.

Remote Left in Vehicle Alert
This feature sounds an alert when the RKE transmitter is left in the vehicle. This menu also enables Remote No Longer in Vehicle Alert. Select Off or On.

Bluetooth
Select and the following may be displayed:
- Pair New Device
- Device Management
- Ringtones
- Voice Mail Numbers
- Text Message Alerts

Pair New Device
Select to pair a new device. See “Pairing” in “Infotainment Controls” under “Bluetooth” in the infotainment manual.

Device Management
Select to connect to a different phone source, disconnect a phone, or delete a phone.

Ringtones
Press to change the ring tone for the specific phone. The phone does not need to be connected to change the ring tone.

Voice Mail Numbers
This feature displays the voice mail number for all connected phones. To change the voice mail number, select EDIT or press the EDIT button. Type a new number, then select SAVE or press the SAVE button.
142 Instruments and Controls

Text Message Alerts
This allows the feature to be turned on or off.
Select Off or On.

Apple CarPlay™
Select and the following may display:
- Apple CarPlay
- Manage Apple CarPlay Devices

Apple CarPlay
This feature allows Apple devices to be connected to the infotainment system through a USB port. See “Apple CarPlay and Android Auto” under “Phone” in the infotainment manual.
Select Off or On.

Manage Apple CarPlay Devices
Select to manage Apple devices. Apple CarPlay must be on for this feature to be accessed. See “Apple CarPlay and Android Auto” under “Phone” in the infotainment manual.

Android Auto™
Select and the following may display:
- Android Auto
- Manage Android Auto Devices

Android Auto
This feature allows Android devices to be connected to the infotainment system through a USB port. See “Apple CarPlay and Android Auto” under “Phone” in the infotainment manual.
Select Off or On.

Manage Android Auto Devices
Select to manage Android devices. Android Auto must be on for this feature to be accessed. See “Apple CarPlay and Android Auto” under “Phone” in the infotainment manual.

Voice
Select and the following may be displayed:
- Confidence Threshold
- Prompt Length

- Audio Feedback Speed
- Display “What Can I Say?” Tips

Confidence Threshold
This feature allows the adjustment of the sensitivity of the speech recognition system.
Select Confirm More or Confirm Less.

Prompt Length
This feature adjusts the voice prompt length.
Select Short or Long.

Audio Feedback Speed
This feature adjusts the audio feedback speed.
Select Slow, Medium, or Fast.

Display “What Can I Say?” Tips
This feature gives tips on what to say when using voice recognition.
Select Off or On.
Display
Select and the following may be displayed:
- Theme
- Calibrate Touchscreen
- Turn Display Off

Theme
Select to change the color, font, and art of the display.
Select Contemporary, Mainstreet, Edge, or Velocity.

Calibrate Touchscreen
Select to calibrate the touchscreen, then follow the prompts.

Turn Display Off
Select to turn the display off. Touch anywhere on the display area or press any faceplate button to turn the display on.

Rear Camera
Select and the following may be displayed:
- Guidance Lines

Rear Park Assist Symbols
Select to turn Off or On. See Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing 202.

Guidance Lines
Select to turn Off or On. See Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing 202.

Return to Factory Settings
Select and the following may be displayed:
- Restore Vehicle Settings
- Clear All Private Data
- Restore Radio Settings

Restore Vehicle Settings
This allows selection of restoring vehicle settings.
Select Restore or Cancel.

Clear All Private Data
This allows selection to clear all private information from the vehicle.
Select Delete or Cancel.

Restore Radio Settings
This allows selection to restore radio settings.
Select Restore or Cancel.

Software Information
Select to view the infotainment system current software information.

Wi-Fi
Select and the following may display:
- Wi-Fi
- Manage Wi-Fi Networks

Wi-Fi
This feature allows Wi-Fi networks to be turned off or on.
Select Off or On.

Manage Wi-Fi Networks
Select to manage Wi-Fi networks. Wi-Fi must be on for this feature to be accessed.
Universal Remote System

See Radio Frequency Statement \(\diamond\) 321.

Universal Remote System Programming

If equipped, these buttons are in the overhead console.

This system can replace up to three remote control transmitters used to activate devices such as garage door openers, security systems, and home automation devices. These instructions refer to a garage door opener, but can be used for other devices.

Do not use the Universal Remote system with any garage door opener that does not have the stop and reverse feature. This includes any garage door opener model manufactured before April 1, 1982.

Read these instructions completely before programming the Universal Remote system. It may help to have another person assist with the programming process.

Keep the original hand-held transmitter for use in other vehicles as well as for future programming. Erase the programming when vehicle ownership is terminated. See “Erasing Universal Remote System Buttons” later in this section.

To program a garage door opener, park outside directly in line with and facing the garage door opener receiver. Clear all people and objects near the garage door.

Make sure the hand-held transmitter has a new battery for quick and accurate transmission of the radio-frequency signal.

Programming the Universal Remote System

For questions or help programming the Universal Remote system, call 1-800-355-3515 or see www.homelink.com.

Programming involves time-sensitive actions, and may time out causing the procedure to be repeated.

To program up to three devices:

1. Hold the end of the hand-held transmitter about 3 to 8 cm (1 to 3 in) away from the Universal Remote system buttons with the indicator light in view. The hand-held transmitter was supplied by the manufacturer of the garage door opener receiver.

2. At the same time, press and hold both the hand-held transmitter button and one of the three Universal Remote
system buttons to be used to operate the garage door. Do not release either button until the indicator light changes from a slow to a rapid flash. Then release both buttons.

Some garage door openers may require substitution of Step 2 with the procedure under “Radio Signals for Canada and Some Gate Operators” later in this section.

3. Press and hold the newly programmed Universal Remote system button for five seconds while watching the indicator light and garage door activation.

- If the indicator light stays on continuously or the garage door moves when the button is pressed, then programming is complete. There is no need to complete Steps 4–6.
- If the indicator light does not come on or the garage door does not move, a second button press may be required. For a second time, press and hold the newly programmed button for five seconds. If the light stays on or the garage door moves, programming is complete.
- If the indicator light blinks rapidly for two seconds, then changes to a solid light and the garage door does not move, continue with programming Steps 4–6.

Learn or Smart Button

4. After completing Steps 1–3, locate the Learn or Smart button inside garage on the garage door opener receiver.

The name and color of the button may vary by manufacturer.

5. Press and release the Learn or Smart button. Step 6 must be completed within 30 seconds of pressing this button.

6. Inside the vehicle, press and hold the newly programmed Universal Remote system button for two seconds and then release it. If the garage door does not move or the lamp on the garage door opener receiver does not flash, press and hold the same button a second time for two seconds, then release it. Again, if the door does not move or the garage door lamp does not flash, press and hold the same button a third time for two seconds, then release it.

The Universal Remote system should now activate the garage door.

Repeat the process for programming the two remaining buttons.
146 Instruments and Controls

Radio Signals for Canada and Some Gate Operators
For questions or programming help call 1-800-355-3515 or see www.homelink.com.

Canadian radio-frequency laws and some U.S. gate operators require transmitter signals to time out or quit after several seconds of transmission. This may not be long enough for the Universal Remote system to pick up the signal during programming.

If the programming did not work, replace Step 2 under “Programming the Universal Remote System” with the following:

Press and hold the Universal Remote system button while pressing and releasing the hand-held transmitter button every two seconds until the signal has been successfully accepted by the Universal Remote system. The Universal Remote system indicator light will flash slowly at first and then rapidly. Proceed with Step 3 under “Programming the Universal Remote System” to complete.

Universal Remote System Operation

Using the Universal Remote System
Press and hold the appropriate Universal Remote system button for at least one-half second. The indicator light will come on while the signal is being transmitted.

Erasing Universal Remote System Buttons
Erase all programmed buttons when vehicle ownership is terminated.

To erase:
1. Press and hold the two outside buttons until the indicator light begins to flash. This should take about 10 seconds.
2. Release both buttons.

Reprogramming a Single Universal Remote System Button
To reprogram any of the system buttons:

1. Press and hold any one of the buttons. Do not release the button.
2. The indicator light will begin to flash after 20 seconds. Without releasing the button, proceed with Step 1 under “Programming the Universal Remote System.”
Lighting

Exterior Lighting
Exterior Lamp Controls ........ 147
Exterior Lamps Off
  Reminder .......................... 148
Headlamp High/Low-Beam
  Changer .......................... 148
Flash-to-Pass ........................ 148
Daytime Running
  Lamps (DRL) ....................... 148
Automatic Headlamp
  System ............................ 148
Adaptive Forward
  Lighting (AFL) ..................... 149
Hazard Warning Flashers ......... 149
Turn and Lane-Change
  Signals ............................ 150
Fog Lamps .......................... 150

Interior Lighting
Instrument Panel Illumination
  Control ............................ 151
Dome Lamps ........................ 151
Reading Lamps ...................... 151
Sun Visor Lamps .................... 152

Lighting Features
Entry Lighting ...................... 152
Exit Lighting ........................ 152
Battery Load Management ....... 152
Battery Power Protection ..... 153

Exterior Lighting
Exterior Lamp Controls

The exterior lamp control is on the instrument panel to the left of the steering column.

There are four positions.

\( \bigcirc \) : Turns off the automatic headlamps and daytime running lamps (DRL). Turn to the off position again to turn the automatic headlamps or DRL back on.

\( \text{AUTO} \) : Turns the exterior lamps on and off automatically depending on outside lighting.

\( \bigodot \) : Turns on the parking lamps including all lamps, except the headlamps.
Lighting

💡: Turns on the headlamps together with the parking lamps and instrument panel lights.

Exterior Lamps Off Reminder
A warning chime sounds if the driver door is opened while the ignition is off and the exterior lamps are on.

Headlamp High/Low-Beam Changer
Push the turn signal lever away from you and release to turn the high beams on. To return to low beams, push the lever again or pull it toward you and release.

This indicator light turns on in the instrument cluster when the high-beam headlamps are on.

Flash-to-Pass
To flash the high beams, pull the turn signal lever toward you, and release.

Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)
DRL can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day. Fully functional DRL are required on all vehicles first sold in Canada.

If equipped with High Intensity Discharge (HID) headlamps, the dedicated DRL will come on when all of the following conditions are met:
- The ignition is on.
- The exterior lamps control is in AUTO.
- The light sensor determines it is daytime.
- The parking brake is released or the vehicle is not in P (Park).

When the DRL are on, the taillamps, sidemarker lamps, instrument panel lights, and other lamps will not be on.

The DRL turn off when the headlamps are turned to ☼ or the ignition is off.

This vehicle may have a DRL disabling function. When the DRL are on and a turn signal is activated, the DRL on that side will be off until the turn signal goes off.

Automatic Headlamp System
When the exterior lamp control is set to AUTO and it is dark enough outside, the headlamps come on automatically.
There is a light sensor on top of the instrument panel. Do not cover the sensor; otherwise the headlamps will come on when they are not needed.

The system may also turn on the headlamps when driving through a parking garage or tunnel.

When it is bright enough outside, the headlamps will turn off or may change to Daytime Running Lamps (DRL).

The automatic headlamp system turns off when the exterior lamp control is turned to \( \text{O} \) or the ignition is off.

### Adaptive Forward Lighting (AFL)

If equipped, the AFL pivots the headlamps horizontally to provide greater road illumination while turning. To enable AFL, set the exterior lamp control to the AUTO position. Moving the switch out of the AUTO position deactivates the system. AFL operates when the vehicle speed is greater than 3 km/h (2 mph). AFL does not operate when the transmission is in R (Reverse). AFL is not immediately operable after starting the vehicle; driving a short distance is required to calibrate the AFL. See Exterior Lamp Controls \( \approx 147 \).

### Hazard Warning Flashers

\( \Delta \) : Press to make the front and rear turn signal lamps flash on and off. Press again to turn the flashers off.

The hazard warning flashers turn on automatically if the airbags deploy.
150 Lighting

Turn and Lane-Change Signals

Move the lever all the way up or down to signal a turn.

An arrow on the instrument cluster flashes in the direction of the turn or lane change.

Raise or lower the lever until the arrow starts to flash to signal a lane change. Hold it there until the lane change is completed. If the lever is briefly pressed and released, the turn signal flashes three times.

The turn and lane-change signal can be turned off manually by moving the lever back to its original position.

If after signaling a turn or lane change the arrow flashes rapidly or does not come on, a signal bulb might be burned out.

Have any burned out bulbs replaced. If the bulb is not burned out, check the fuse. See Fuses and Circuit Breakers 248.

Fog Lamps

The fog lamps button is on the instrument panel to left of the steering wheel.

To turn on the fog lamps, the ignition and the headlamps or parking lamps must be on.

If the fog lamps are turned on while the exterior lamp control is in the AUTO position, the headlamps come on automatically.

Press to turn on or off. An indicator light on the instrument cluster comes on when the fog lamps are on.
Interior Lighting

Instrument Panel Illumination Control

The brightness of the instrument cluster display, infotainment display and controls, steering wheel controls, and all other illuminated controls, as well as feature status indicators can be adjusted.

The knob for this feature is on the instrument panel beside the steering column.

Press to extend the knob, then turn it clockwise or counterclockwise to brighten or dim the lights.

Dome Lamps

The dome lamp controls are in the overhead console.

To operate, press the following buttons:

ético OFF : Press to turn off the dome lamps when a door is open. An indicator light on the button will turn on when the dome lamp override is activated. Press etico OFF again to deactivate this feature and the indicator light will turn off. The dome lamps will come on when doors are opened.

Reading Lamps

There are reading lamps on the overhead console and over the rear passenger doors.

Front Reading Lamps

Press the lamp lenses to turn the front reading lamps on or off.
152 Lighting

**Lighting Features**

**Entry Lighting**

Some exterior lamps and most of the interior lamps turn on briefly at night or in areas with limited lighting when the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter button is pressed. See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation 27. After about 30 seconds the exterior lamps turn off, then the dome lamps and remaining interior lamps dim to off. Entry lighting can be disabled manually by changing the ignition out of the OFF position, or by pressing the RKE transmitter button.

This feature can be changed. See Vehicle Personalization 137.

**Exit Lighting**

Some exterior lamps and interior lights come on at night, or in areas with limited lighting, when the driver door is opened after the ignition is turned off. The dome lamp comes on after the ignition is changed to the OFF position. The exterior lamps and dome lamp remain on for a set amount of time, then automatically turn off.

The exterior lamps turn off immediately by turning the exterior lamp control off.

This feature can be changed. See Vehicle Personalization 137.

**Battery Load Management**

The vehicle has Electric Power Management (EPM) that estimates the battery's temperature and state of charge. It then adjusts the voltage for best performance and extended life of the battery.

When the battery's state of charge is low, the voltage is raised slightly to quickly bring the charge back up. When the state of charge is high, the voltage is lowered slightly to prevent overcharging. If the vehicle has a voltmeter gauge or a voltage display on the Driver Information Center (DIC), you may see the...
voltage move up or down. This is normal. If there is a problem, an alert will be displayed.

The battery can be discharged at idle if the electrical loads are very high. This is true for all vehicles. This is because the generator (alternator) may not be spinning fast enough at idle to produce all of the power needed for very high electrical loads.

A high electrical load occurs when several of the following are on, such as: headlamps, high beams, rear window defogger, climate control fan at high speed, heated seats, engine cooling fans, trailer loads, and loads plugged into accessory power outlets.

EPM works to prevent excessive discharge of the battery. It does this by balancing the generator's output and the vehicle's electrical needs. It can increase engine idle speed to generate more power whenever needed. It can temporarily reduce the power demands of some accessories.

Normally, these actions occur in steps or levels, without being noticeable. In rare cases at the highest levels of corrective action, this action may be noticeable to the driver. If so, a DIC message might be displayed and it is recommended that the driver reduce the electrical loads as much as possible. See Battery Voltage and Charging Messages 128.

Battery Power Protection

The battery saver feature is designed to protect the vehicle's battery.

If the exterior lamps or any interior lamp is left on and the ignition is turned off, the battery rundown protection system automatically turns the lamp off after about 10 minutes.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Infotainment System</th>
<th>Introduction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Introduction</strong></td>
<td>Infotainment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See the infotainment manual for information on the radio, audio players, phone, navigation system, and voice or speech recognition. It also includes information on settings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Climate Controls

Climate Control Systems
Dual Automatic Climate Control System .......... 155

Air Vents
Air Vents .................. 159

Maintenance
Air Intake .................. 160
Passenger Compartment Air Filter .................. 160
Service .................. 160

Climate Control Systems
Dual Automatic Climate Control System
The heating, cooling, and ventilation in the vehicle can be controlled with this system.

Climate Control Buttons

1. Driver and Passenger Temperature Displays
2. Driver and Passenger Temperature Controls
3. Driver and Passenger Heated and Ventilated Seats (If Equipped)
4. Fan Controls
5. CLIMATE
6. MAX Defrost
7. Recirculation
8. Rear Window Defogger and Heated Outside Mirrors (If Equipped)
9. Power (ON/OFF)
156 Climate Controls

10. AUTO (Automatic Operation)

The fan, air delivery mode, air conditioning, driver and passenger temperatures, and Sync settings can be controlled by touching CLIMATE on the infotainment display Home Page or the climate button in the touch screen application tray. A selection can then be made on the front climate control page displayed. See the infotainment manual.

Automatic Operation

The system automatically controls the fan speed, air delivery, air conditioning, and recirculation in order to heat or cool the vehicle to the desired temperature.

When AUTO is lit, all four functions operate automatically. Each function can also be manually set and the selected setting is displayed. Functions not manually set will continue to be automatically controlled, even if the AUTO indicator is not lit.

For automatic operation:

1. Press AUTO.

2. Set the temperature. Allow the system time to stabilize. Adjust the temperature as needed for best comfort.

To improve fuel efficiency and to cool the vehicle faster with A/C on, recirculation may be automatically adjusted. The air delivery mode can be adjusted on the climate control status screen.

Climate Control Status Screen

The climate control status screen appears briefly when the climate control buttons on the faceplate are adjusted.
Climate Controls

selected in warm weather. Press \( \textcircled{\wedge} \) to select recirculation; press it again to select outside air.

**Driver and Passenger Temperature Controls**

The temperature can be adjusted separately for the driver and the passenger. Turn the knob clockwise or counterclockwise to increase or decrease the driver or passenger temperature setting.

The driver and passenger temperatures can also be adjusted by touching the controls on the touch screen.

**Sync**

Touch Sync on the touch screen to link all passenger settings to the driver settings. Adjust the driver side temperature control to change the linked temperature. When the passenger settings are adjusted, the Sync button is displayed when the temperatures are unlinked.

**Manual Operation**

**CLIMATE**

Press CLIMATE to display the climate control touch screen.

**ON/OFF**

Press to turn the fan on or off.

\( \textcircled{\wedge} \) : Press the fan control buttons or the touch screen to increase or decrease the fan speed. The fan speed setting displays. When the fan speed is decreased completely, the climate control system turns off. It will turn back on if the fan speed is increased.

Pressing either button cancels automatic fan control and the fan is controlled manually. Press AUTO to return to automatic operation.

**Air Delivery Mode Control**

When the climate information is displayed, touch \( \textcircled{\wedge} \), \( \textcircled{\wedge} \), or \( \textcircled{\wedge} \) on the touch screen to change the direction of air flow. Any combination of the three buttons can be selected. The selected air delivery mode button is lit. Pressing either button cancels automatic air delivery control and the direction of the airflow is controlled manually. Press AUTO to return to automatic operation.

To change the current mode, select one or more of the following:

- \( \textcircled{\wedge} \) : Air is directed to the floor outlets, with some air to the windshield and side windows.
- \( \textcircled{\wedge} \) : Air is directed to the instrument panel outlets.
- \( \textcircled{\wedge} \) : Clears the windows of fog or moisture. Air is directed to the windshield.

\( \textcircled{\wedge} \text{MAX} \) : Air is directed to the windshield, the fan runs at a higher speed, and the temperature of the air is increased if not already at maximum. This mode overrides the previous mode selected and clears fog or frost from the windshield more quickly. When the button is pressed again, the system returns to the previous mode setting and fan speed.

For best results, clear all snow and ice from the windshield before defrosting.

**A/C (Air Conditioning)**

Touch A/C on the touch screen to cycle between the MAX, ECO, and OFF modes. The MAX, ECO or OFF
Climate Controls

indicator will appear on the touch screen. If the fan is turned off, the air conditioner will not run and the indicator light will turn off.

Touch AUTO to return to automatic operation and the air conditioner runs automatically as needed. The A/C will return to ECO a/c operation.

For MAX a/c, touch A/C. Auto stops will occur less frequently, be shorter, and will not occur in extremely warm weather.

For ECO a/c, touch A/C again. This setting balances fuel economy and air conditioning comfort. In warm weather conditions, auto stops may occur more frequently, last longer, and the vehicle interior may be warmer during auto stops as compared to the MAX A/C setting. This setting allows higher humidity inside the vehicle and window fogging may occur before the engine restarts.

Press to turn on recirculation. An indicator light comes on. Air is recirculated to quickly cool the inside of the vehicle or to reduce the entry of outside air and odors.

If selected during cool or cold weather, the windshield and windows may fog. Turn off recirculation to help clear the windshield and windows.

If equipped, the Air Quality Sensor may operate the recirculation mode automatically. See “Climate and Air Quality” under Vehicle Personalization.

Auto Defog: If equipped, the climate control system may have a sensor to automatically detect high humidity inside the vehicle. When high humidity is detected, the climate control system may adjust to outside air supply and turn on the air conditioner. The fan speed may slightly increase to help prevent fogging. If the climate control system does not detect possible window fogging, it returns to normal operation.

To turn Auto Defog off or on, see “Climate and Air Quality” under Vehicle Personalization.

Rear Window Defogger

Press to turn the rear window defogger on or off. An indicator light on the button comes on to show that the rear window defogger is on. The rear window defogger only works when the engine is running. It turns off when the ignition is placed in the ACC/ACCESSORY or LOCK/OFF position.

The rear window defogger can be set to automatic operation. See “Climate and Air Quality” under Vehicle Personalization.

When Auto Rear Defog is selected, the rear window defogger turns on automatically when the interior temperature is cold and the outside temperature is about 4 °C (40 °F) and below. The auto rear defogger turns off automatically after about 10 minutes, or after five minutes if the outside temperature is not as cold.

The upper gridlines on the rear window are antenna lines and are not intended to heat when the defogger is activated.
If the vehicle is equipped with heated outside mirrors, they turn on when the rear window defogger button is on and help to clear fog or frost from the surface of the mirror. See Heated Mirrors ▷ 43.

Caution
Do not try to clear frost or other material from the inside of the front windshield and rear window with a razor blade or anything else that is sharp. This may damage the rear window defogger grid and affect the radio’s ability to pick up stations clearly. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Heated and Ventilated Seats

top or bottom: If equipped, press top or bottom to heat the driver or passenger seat.

bottom or top: If equipped, press bottom or top to ventilate the driver or passenger seat. See Heated and Ventilated Seats ▷ 12.

Remote Start Climate Control Operation: If equipped with remote start, the climate control system may run when the vehicle is started remotely. If the vehicle has heated or ventilated seats, they may come on during a remote start. See Remote Vehicle Start ▷ 33 and Heated and Ventilated Seats ▷ 12.

Sensors

The solar sensor on top of the instrument panel near the windshield, monitors the solar heat. The climate control system uses the sensor information to adjust the temperature, fan speed, recirculation, and air delivery mode for best comfort.

Do not cover the sensor; otherwise the automatic climate control system may not work properly.

Air Vents

Use the slider knob on the air vent louvers to change the amount and direction of the airflow.

To close the outboard air vents, move the slider knob to the full outboard position.

To close the center air vents, move the slide knob to the full inboard position.

To close the rear passenger air vents, move the slider knob to the full inboard position.
160 Climate Controls

Operation Tips

- Keep all outlets open whenever possible for best system performance.
- Keep the path under all seats clear of objects to help circulate the air inside the vehicle more effectively.
- Use of non-GM approved hood deflectors can adversely affect the performance of the system.

Maintenance

Air Intake
Clear away any ice, snow, or leaves from the air intake at the base of the windshield that can block the flow of air into the vehicle.

Passenger Compartment Air Filter
The filter removes dust, pollen, and other airborne irritants from outside air that is pulled into the vehicle.

The filter should be replaced as part of routine scheduled maintenance. See Maintenance Schedule \( \odot 296 \) for replacement intervals. For more information, see your dealer.

Service

All vehicles have a label underhood that identifies the refrigerant used in the vehicle. The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. The air conditioning evaporator should never be repaired or replaced by one from a salvage vehicle. It should only be replaced by a new evaporator to ensure proper and safe operation.

During service, all refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment. Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to the environment and may also create unsafe conditions based on inhalation, combustion, frostbite, or other health-based concerns.
Driving and Operating

Driving Information
- Distracted Driving
- Defensive Driving
- Drunk Driving
- Control of a Vehicle
- Braking
- Steering
- Off-Road Recovery
- Loss of Control
- Driving on Wet Roads
- Hill and Mountain Roads
- Winter Driving
- If the Vehicle Is Stuck
- Vehicle Load Limits

Starting and Operating
- New Vehicle Break-In
- Ignition Positions
- Starting the Engine
- Engine Heater
- Retained Accessory
  - Power (RAP)
- Shifting Into Park
- Shifting out of Park
- Parking over Things That Burn

Extended Parking

Engine Exhaust
- Engine Exhaust
- Running the Vehicle While Parked

Automatic Transmission
- Automatic Transmission
- Manual Mode

Drive Systems
- All-Wheel Drive

Brakes
- Antilock Brake System (ABS)
- Electric Parking Brake
- Brake Assist
- Automatic Vehicle Hold (AVH)

Ride Control Systems
- Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control
- Selective Ride Control

Cruise Control
- Cruise Control
- Adaptive Cruise Control

Driver Assistance Systems
- Driver Assistance Systems

Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing
- Assistance Systems for Driving
- Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System
- Forward Automatic Braking (FAB)
- Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System
- Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA)
- Lane Change Alert (LCA)
- Lane Departure Warning (LDW)
- Lane Keep Assist (LKA)

Fuel
- California Fuel Requirements
- Fuels in Foreign Countries
- Fuel Additives
- Filling the Tank
- Filling a Portable Fuel Container

Trailer Towing
- General Towing Information
162 Driving and Operating

Driving Information

Distracted Driving
Distraction comes in many forms and can take your focus from the task of driving. Exercise good judgment and do not let other activities divert your attention away from the road. Many local governments have enacted laws regarding driver distraction. Become familiar with the local laws in your area.

To avoid distracted driving, keep your eyes on the road, keep your hands on the steering wheel, and focus your attention on driving.

- Do not use a phone in demanding driving situations. Use a hands-free method to place or receive necessary phone calls.
- Watch the road. Do not read, take notes, or look up information on phones or other electronic devices.

- Designate a front seat passenger to handle potential distractions.
- Become familiar with vehicle features before driving, such as programming favorite radio stations and adjusting climate control and seat settings. Program all trip information into any navigation device prior to driving.
- Wait until the vehicle is parked to retrieve items that have fallen to the floor.
- Stop or park the vehicle to tend to children.
- Keep pets in an appropriate carrier or restraint.
- Avoid stressful conversations while driving, whether with a passenger or on a cell phone.

⚠️ Warning
Taking your eyes off the road too long or too often could cause a crash resulting in injury or death. Focus your attention on driving.
Refer to the infotainment manual for more information on using that system, including pairing and using a cell phone.

**Defensive Driving**

Defensive driving means “always expect the unexpected.” The first step in driving defensively is to wear the safety belt. See *Safety Belts* 58.

- Assume that other road users (pedestrians, bicyclists, and other drivers) are going to be careless and make mistakes. Anticipate what they might do and be ready.
- Allow enough following distance between you and the driver in front of you.
- Focus on the task of driving.

**Drunk Driving**

Death and injury associated with drinking and driving is a global tragedy.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Drinking and then driving is very dangerous. Your reflexes, perceptions, attentiveness, and judgment can be affected by even a small amount of alcohol. You can have a serious — or even fatal — collision if you drive after drinking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do not drink and drive or ride with a driver who has been drinking. Ride home in a cab; or if you are with a group, designate a driver who will not drink.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Control of a Vehicle**

Braking, steering, and accelerating are important factors in helping to control a vehicle while driving.

**Braking**

Braking action involves perception time and reaction time. Deciding to push the brake pedal is perception time. Actually doing it is reaction time.

Average driver reaction time is about three-quarters of a second. In that time, a vehicle moving at 100 km/h (60 mph) travels 20 m (66 ft), which could be a lot of distance in an emergency.

Helpful braking tips to keep in mind include:

- Keep enough distance between you and the vehicle in front of you.
- Avoid needless heavy braking.
- Keep pace with traffic.

If the engine ever stops while the vehicle is being driven, brake normally but do not pump the brakes. Doing so could make the pedal harder to push down. If the engine stops, there will be some power brake assist but it will be used when the brake is applied. Once the power assist is used up, it can take longer to stop and the brake pedal will be harder to push.
164 Driving and Operating

Steering

Electric Power Steering
The vehicle has electric power steering, so it does not have power steering fluid. Regular maintenance is not required.

If power steering assist is lost due to a system malfunction, the vehicle can be steered, but may require increased effort.

See your dealer if there is a problem.

If the steering wheel is turned until it reaches the end of its travel and is held against that position for an extended period of time, power steering assist may be reduced.

If the steering assist is used for an extended period of time, power assist may be reduced.

Normal use of the power steering assist should return when the system cools down.

See specific vehicle steering messages under Vehicle Messages ⇒ 127.

Variable Effort Steering
The steering system varies the amount of effort required to steer the vehicle in relation to the speed of the vehicle.

The amount of steering effort required is less at slower speeds to make the vehicle more maneuverable and easier to park. At faster speeds, the steering effort increases to provide a sport-like feel to the steering. This provides maximum control and stability.

Curve Tips
- Take curves at a reasonable speed.
- Reduce speed before entering a curve.
- Maintain a reasonable, steady speed through the curve.
- Wait until the vehicle is out of the curve before accelerating gently into the straightaway.

Steering in Emergencies
- There are some situations when steering around a problem may be more effective than braking.
- Holding both sides of the steering wheel allows you to turn 180 degrees without removing a hand.
- Antilock Brake System (ABS) allows steering while braking.

Off-Road Recovery
The vehicle’s right wheels can drop off the edge of a road onto the shoulder while driving. Follow these tips:

1. Ease off the accelerator and then, if there is nothing in the way, steer the vehicle so that it straddles the edge of the pavement.
2. Turn the steering wheel about one-eighth of a turn, until the right front tire contacts the pavement.
3. Turn the steering wheel to go straight down the roadway.

Loss of Control

Skidding

There are three types of skids that correspond to the vehicle’s three control systems:

- Braking Skid — wheels are not rolling.
- Steering or Cornering Skid — too much speed or steering in a curve causes tires to slip and lose cornering force.
- Acceleration Skid — too much throttle causes the driving wheels to spin.

Defensive drivers avoid most skids by taking reasonable care suited to existing conditions, and by not overdriving those conditions. But skids are always possible.

If the vehicle starts to slide, follow these suggestions:

- Ease your foot off the accelerator pedal and steer the way you want the vehicle to go. The vehicle may straighten out. Be ready for a second skid if it occurs.
- Slow down and adjust your driving according to weather conditions. Stopping distance can be longer and vehicle control can be affected when traction is reduced by water, snow, ice, gravel, or other material on the road. Learn to recognize warning clues — such as enough water, ice, or packed snow on the road to make a mirrored surface — and slow down when you have any doubt.
- Try to avoid sudden steering, acceleration, or braking, including reducing vehicle speed by shifting to a lower gear. Any sudden changes could cause the tires to slide.

Remember: Antilock brakes help avoid only the braking skid.

Driving on Wet Roads

Rain and wet roads can reduce vehicle traction and affect your ability to stop and accelerate. Always drive slower in these types of driving conditions and avoid driving through large puddles and deep-standing or flowing water.

⚠️ Warning

Wet brakes can cause crashes. They might not work as well in a quick stop and could cause pulling to one side. You could lose control of the vehicle.
There is no hard and fast rule about hydroplaning. The best advice is to slow down when the road is wet.

### Other Rainy Weather Tips

Besides slowing down, other wet weather driving tips include:

- Allow extra following distance.
- Pass with caution.
- Keep windshield wiping equipment in good shape.
- Keep the windshield washer fluid reservoir filled.
- Have good tires with proper tread depth. See Tires  253.
- Turn off cruise control.

### Hill and Mountain Roads

Driving on steep hills or through mountains is different than driving on flat or rolling terrain. Tips include:

- Keep the vehicle serviced and in good shape.
- Check all fluid levels and brakes, tires, cooling system, and transmission.
- Shift to a lower gear when going down steep or long hills.

**Warning**

Using the brakes to slow the vehicle on a long downhill slope can cause brake overheating, can reduce brake performance, and could result in a loss of braking. Shift the transmission to a lower gear to let the engine assist the brakes on a steep downhill slope.

**Warning**

Coasting downhill in N (Neutral) or with the ignition off is dangerous. This can cause overheating of the brakes and loss of steering. Always have the engine running and the vehicle in gear.

- Drive at speeds that keep the vehicle in its own lane. Do not swing wide or cross the center line.
• Be alert on top of hills; something could be in your lane (e.g., stalled car, accident).
• Pay attention to special road signs (e.g., falling rocks area, winding roads, long grades, passing or no-passing zones) and take appropriate action.

Winter Driving

Driving on Snow or Ice
Snow or ice between the tires and the road creates less traction or grip, so drive carefully. Wet ice can occur at about 0 °C (32 °F) when freezing rain begins to fall. Avoid driving on wet ice or in freezing rain until roads can be treated.

For Slippery Road Driving:
• Accelerate gently. Accelerating too quickly causes the wheels to spin and makes the surface under the tires slick.
• Turn on Traction Control. See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control  189.

• The Antilock Brake System (ABS) improves vehicle stability during hard stops, but the brakes should be applied sooner than when on dry pavement. See Antilock Brake System (ABS)  185.
• Allow greater following distance and watch for slippery spots. Icy patches can occur on otherwise clear roads in shaded areas. The surface of a curve or an overpass can remain icy when the surrounding roads are clear. Avoid sudden steering maneuvers and braking while on ice.
• Turn off cruise control.

Blizzard Conditions
Stop the vehicle in a safe place and signal for help. Stay with the vehicle unless there is help nearby.

If possible, use Roadside Assistance. See Roadside Assistance Program  315. To get help and keep everyone in the vehicle safe:
• Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
• Tie a red cloth to an outside mirror.

⚠️ Warning
Snow can trap engine exhaust under the vehicle. This may cause exhaust gases to get inside. Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide (CO), which cannot be seen or smelled. It can cause unconsciousness and even death.

If the vehicle is stuck in snow:
• Clear snow from the base of the vehicle, especially any blocking the exhaust pipe.
• Open a window about 5 cm (2 in) on the vehicle side that is away from the wind, to bring in fresh air.
• Fully open the air outlets on or under the instrument panel.

(Continued)
Warning (Continued)

- Adjust the climate control system to circulate the air inside the vehicle and set the fan speed to the highest setting. See "Climate Control Systems."

For more information about CO, see Engine Exhaust \( \Rightarrow \) 179.

To save fuel, run the engine for short periods to warm the vehicle and then shut the engine off and partially close the window. Moving about to keep warm also helps.

If it takes time for help to arrive, when running the engine, push the accelerator pedal slightly so the engine runs faster than the idle speed. This keeps the battery charged to restart the vehicle and to signal for help with the headlamps. Do this as little as possible, to save fuel.

If the Vehicle Is Stuck

Slowly and cautiously spin the wheels to free the vehicle when stuck in sand, mud, ice, or snow.

If stuck too severely for the traction system to free the vehicle, turn the traction system off and use the rocking method. See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control \( \Rightarrow \) 189.

Warning

If the vehicle's tires spin at high speed, they can explode, and you or others could be injured. The vehicle can overheat, causing an engine compartment fire or other damage. Spin the wheels as little as possible and avoid going above 56 km/h (35 mph).

Rocking the Vehicle to Get it Out

Turn the steering wheel left and right to clear the area around the front wheels. Turn off any traction system. Shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and a low forward gear, spinning the wheels as little as possible. To prevent transmission wear, wait until the wheels stop spinning before shifting gears. Release the accelerator pedal while shifting, and press lightly on the accelerator pedal when the transmission is in gear. Slowly spinning the wheels in the forward and reverse directions causes a rocking motion that could free the vehicle. If that does not get the vehicle out after a few tries, it might need to be towed out. If the vehicle does need to be towed out, see Towing the Vehicle \( \Rightarrow \) 283.

Vehicle Load Limits

It is very important to know how much weight the vehicle can carry. This weight is called the vehicle capacity weight and includes the weight of all occupants, cargo, and all nonfactory-installed options. Two labels on the vehicle may show how much weight it may
properly carry: the Tire and Loading Information label and the Certification label.

⚠️ Warning
Do not load the vehicle any heavier than the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR), or either the maximum front or rear Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR). This can cause systems to break and change the way the vehicle handles. This could cause loss of control and a crash. Overloading can also reduce stopping distance, damage the tires, and shorten the life of the vehicle.

![Tire and Loading Information Label](image)

**Label Example**
A vehicle-specific Tire and Loading Information label is attached to the vehicle’s center pillar (B-pillar). The Tire and Loading Information label shows the number of occupant seating positions (1), and the maximum vehicle capacity weight (2) in kilograms and pounds. The Tire and Loading Information label also shows the tire size of the original equipment tires (3) and the recommended cold tire inflation pressures (4). For more information on tires and inflation see Tires ◊ 253 and Tire Pressure ◊ 260.

There is also important loading information on the Certification label. It may show the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) and the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) for the front and rear axle. See “Certification Label” later in this section.

**“Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit”**
1. Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle’s placard.
2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
170 Driving and Operating

3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.

4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400-750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs.)

5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.

6. If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.”

See Trailer Towing 221 for important information on towing a trailer, towing safety rules, and trailering tips.

Example 1

1. Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 1 = 453 kg (1,000 lbs).
2. Subtract Occupant Weight @ 68 kg (150 lbs) \( \times 2 = 136 \) kg (300 lbs).
3. Available Occupant and Cargo Weight = 317 kg (700 lbs).
Example 2

1. Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 2 = 453 kg (1,000 lbs).
2. Subtract Occupant Weight @ 68 kg (150 lbs) \( \times 5 = 340 \) kg (750 lbs).
3. Available Cargo Weight = 113 kg (250 lbs).

Example 3

1. Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 3 = 453 kg (1,000 lbs).
2. Subtract Occupant Weight @ 91 kg (200 lbs) \( \times 5 = 453 \) kg (1,000 lbs).
3. Available Cargo Weight = 0 kg (0 lbs).

Refer to the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information label for specific information about the vehicle's capacity weight and seating positions. The combined weight of the driver, passengers, and cargo should never exceed the vehicle's capacity weight.

Certification Label

A vehicle-specific Certification label is attached to the vehicle's center pillar (B-pillar). The label may show the gross weight capacity of the vehicle, called the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR). The GVWR includes the weight of the vehicle, all occupants, fuel, and cargo.
### Warning

Things inside the vehicle can strike and injure people in a sudden stop or turn, or in a crash.

- Put things in the cargo area of the vehicle. In the cargo area, put them as far forward as possible. Try to spread the weight evenly.
- Never stack heavier things, like suitcases, inside the vehicle so that some of them are above the tops of the seats.
- Do not leave an unsecured child restraint in the vehicle.
- Secure loose items in the vehicle.
- Do not leave a seat folded down unless needed.

### Starting and Operating

#### New Vehicle Break-In

#### Caution

The vehicle does not need an elaborate break-in. But it will perform better in the long run if you follow these guidelines:

- Do not drive at any one constant speed, fast or slow, for the first 805 km (500 mi). Do not make full-throttle starts. Avoid downshifting to brake or slow the vehicle.
- Avoid making hard stops for the first 322 km (200 mi) or so. During this time the new brake linings are not yet broken in. Hard stops with new linings can mean premature wear and earlier replacement. Follow this

(Continued)

#### Caution (Continued)

breaking-in guideline every time you get new brake linings.

Following break-in, engine speed and load can be gradually increased.

### Ignition Positions

The vehicle has an electronic keyless ignition with pushbutton start.
If the pushbutton start is not working, the vehicle may be near a strong radio antenna signal causing interference to the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) system. See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation \(\Rightarrow 27\).

To shift out of P (Park), the vehicle must be in ON/RUN mode and the brake pedal must be applied.

**Stopping the Engine/OFF (No Indicator Light):** When the vehicle is stopped, press ENGINE START/STOP once to turn the engine off. The transmission will shift to P (Park) automatically.

If the vehicle is in P (Park), the ignition will turn off, and Retained Accessory Power (RAP) will remain active. See Retained Accessory Power (RAP) \(\Rightarrow 177\).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning (Continued)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Turning off the vehicle while moving may cause loss of power assist in the brake and steering (Continued)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If the vehicle must be shut off in an emergency:

1. Brake using a firm and steady pressure. Do not pump the brakes repeatedly. This may deplete power assist, requiring increased brake pedal force.
2. Shift the vehicle to N (Neutral). This can be done while the vehicle is moving. After shifting to N (Neutral), firmly apply the brakes and steer the vehicle to a safe location.
3. Come to a complete stop, shift to P (Park), and press ENGINE START/STOP.
4. Set the parking brake. See Electric Parking Brake \(\Rightarrow 186\).

If the vehicle cannot be pulled over and must be shut off while driving, press and hold ENGINE START/STOP for longer than two seconds, or press twice in five seconds.

**ACC/ACCESSORY (Amber Indicator Light):** This mode allows you to use some electrical accessories when the engine is off. With the ignition off, pressing ENGINE START/STOP once without the brake pedal applied will place the ignition system in ACC/ACCESSORY. The ignition will switch from ACC/ACCESSORY to OFF after 10 minutes to prevent battery rundown.

**ON/RUN/START (Green Indicator Light):** This mode is for driving and starting. With the ignition off and the brake pedal applied, pressing ENGINE START/STOP once will place the ignition system in ON/RUN/START. Once engine cranking begins, release the button. Engine cranking will continue until the
174 Driving and Operating

engine starts. See Starting the Engine 174. The ignition will then remain in ON/RUN.

Service Only Mode

This power mode is available for service and diagnostics, and Car Wash Mode. See Automatic Transmission 180. Service Only Mode is also available to verify the proper operation of the malfunction indicator lamp as may be required for emission inspection purposes. With the vehicle off, and the brake pedal not applied, pressing and holding ENGINE START/STOP for more than five seconds will place the vehicle in Service Only Mode. The instruments and audio systems will operate as they do in ON/RUN, but the vehicle will not be able to be driven. The engine will not start in Service Only Mode. Press ENGINE START/STOP again to turn the vehicle off.

Starting the Engine

Place the transmission in P (Park) or N (Neutral). To restart the engine when the vehicle is already moving, use N (Neutral).

Caution

Do not try to shift to P (Park) if the vehicle is moving. If you do, you could damage the transmission. Shift to P (Park) only when the vehicle is stopped.

Caution

If you add electrical parts or accessories, you could change the way the engine operates. Any resulting damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. See Add-On Electrical Equipment 223.

To start the vehicle:

1. With the Keyless Access system, the RKE transmitter must be in the vehicle. Press ENGINE START/STOP with the brake pedal applied. When the engine begins cranking, let go of the button. The idle speed will go down as the engine warms up. Do not race the engine immediately after starting it.

If the RKE transmitter is not in the vehicle, if there is interference, or if the RKE battery is low, a Driver Information Center (DIC) message will display. See Key and Lock Messages 131 and Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation 27.

Caution

Cranking the engine for long periods of time, by pressing ENGINE START/STOP immediately after cranking has (Continued)
Driving and Operating 175

2. If the engine does not start after five to 10 seconds, especially in very cold weather (below −18 °C or 0 °F), it could be flooded with too much gasoline. Try pushing the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and hold it there, then press ENGINE START/STOP for up to a maximum of 15 seconds. Wait at least 15 seconds between each try, to allow the cranking motor to cool down. When the engine starts, let go of the button and the accelerator. If the vehicle starts briefly but then stops again, do the same thing. This clears the extra gasoline from the engine. Do not race the engine immediately after starting it. Operate the engine and transmission gently until the oil warms up and lubricates all moving parts.

Stop/Start System

Warning

Exiting the vehicle without first shifting into P (Park) may cause the vehicle to move. You or others may be injured. Because the vehicle has the auto engine stop/start feature, the vehicle’s engine might seem to be shut off; however, once the brake pedal is released, the engine will start up again.

Shift to P (Park) and turn the ignition to LOCK/OFF, before exiting the vehicle.

The vehicle has a fuel saving stop/start system to shut off the engine to help conserve fuel.

Auto Engine Stop/Start

When the brakes are applied and the vehicle is at a complete stop, the engine may turn off. When stopped, the tachometer displays AUTO STOP. See Tachometer 109. When the brake pedal is released or the accelerator pedal is pushed, the engine will restart.

Auto Stop may be deactivated if:

- A minimum vehicle speed is not reached.
- The engine or transmission is not at the required operating temperature.
176 Driving and Operating

- The outside temperature is not in the required operating range, typically below \(-10 ^\circ C\) (14 \(^\circ F\)) or above \(50 ^\circ C\) (122 \(^\circ F\)).

- The transmission is in any gear other than D (Drive).

- The battery is low.

- The battery has been disconnected.

- The interior comfort level has not reached the required level for the climate control system or defog settings. See Dual Automatic Climate Control System 155.

- The Auto Stop time is greater than two minutes.

Engine Heater

The engine coolant heater, if available, can help in cold weather conditions at or below \(-18 ^\circ C\) (0 \(^\circ F\)) for easier starting and better fuel economy during engine warm-up. Plug in the coolant heater at least four hours before starting the vehicle. An internal thermostat in the plug end of the cord will prevent engine coolant heater operation at temperatures above \(-18 ^\circ C\) (0 \(^\circ F\)).

To Use the Engine Coolant Heater

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Open the hood and unwrap the electrical cord.

![The electrical cord is on the driver side of the engine compartment, between the fender and the engine compartment fuse block.]

Check the heater cord for damage. If it is damaged, do not use it. See your dealer for a replacement. Inspect the cord for damage yearly.

3. Plug it into a normal, grounded 110-volt AC outlet.

**Warning**

Improper use of the heater cord or an extension cord can damage the cord and may result in overheating and fire.

- Plug the cord into a three-prong electrical utility receptacle that is protected by a ground fault detection function. An ungrounded outlet could cause an electric shock.

- Use a weatherproof, heavy-duty, 15 amp-rated extension cord if needed. Failure to use the recommended extension cord in good operating conditions may result in overheating and fire.

(Continued)
Warning (Continued)

- Do not operate the vehicle with the heater cord permanently attached to the vehicle. Possible heater cord and thermostat damage could occur.
- While in use, do not let the heater cord touch vehicle parts or sharp edges. Never close the hood on the heater cord.
- Before starting the vehicle, unplug the cord, reattach the cover to the plug, and securely fasten the cord. Keep the cord away from any moving parts.

4. Before starting the engine, be sure to unplug and store the cord as it was before to keep it away from moving engine parts.

The length of time the heater should remain plugged in depends on several factors. Ask a dealer in the area where you will be parking the vehicle for the best advice on this.

Retained Accessory Power (RAP)

The following vehicle accessories may be used for up to 10 minutes after the engine is turned off:

- Infotainment System
- Power Windows
- Sunroof (If Equipped)
- Auxiliary Power Outlet

Power to the audio system will continue to operate for up to 10 minutes or until the driver door is opened.

Power to the power windows and sunroof will continue to operate for up to 10 minutes or until any door is opened.

All of these features will work when the ignition is in ON/RUN or ACC/ACCESSORY.

Shifting Into Park

To shift into P (Park):

1. Hold the brake pedal down and set the parking brake. See Electric Parking Brake 186.
2. Press the button on top of the shift lever to shift into P (Park). See Automatic Transmission 180.
3. The P indicator on the shift lever will turn red when the vehicle is in P (Park).
4. Turn the ignition off.
## Driving and Operating

### Leaving the Vehicle with the Engine Running

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

It can be dangerous to leave the vehicle with the engine running. It could overheat and catch fire. It is dangerous to get out of the vehicle if the vehicle is not in P (Park) with the parking brake firmly set. The vehicle can roll.

Do not leave the vehicle when the engine is running. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure the vehicle will not move, even when you are on fairly level ground, always set the parking brake and shift to P (Park). See Shifting Into Park 177. If you are towing a trailer, see Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips 219.

### Shifting out of Park

This vehicle is equipped with an electronic transmission. The shift lever unlock button is designed to prevent inadvertent shifting out of P (Park) unless the ignition is in ON/RUN, the brake pedal is applied, and the shift lever unlock button is pressed.

The shift lock control is always functional except in the case of an uncharged or low voltage (less than 9-volt) battery.

If the vehicle has an uncharged battery or a battery with low voltage, try charging or jump starting the battery. See Jump Starting - North America 280.

To shift out of P (Park):

1. Apply the brake pedal.
2. Press ENGINE START/STOP.
3. Press the shift lever unlock button.
4. Move the shift lever to the desired position.
5. The P indicator will turn white and the gear indicator on the shift lever will turn red when the vehicle is no longer in P (Park).
6. After releasing the shift lever, it will return to the center position.

If the vehicle cannot shift from P (Park), a Driver Information Center (DIC) message will be displayed. See your dealer for service.
Parking over Things That Burn

⚠️ Warning

Things that can burn could touch hot exhaust parts under the vehicle and ignite. Do not park over papers, leaves, dry grass, or other things that can burn.

Extended Parking

It is better not to park with the vehicle running. If the vehicle is left while running, follow the proper steps to be sure the vehicle will not move and there is adequate ventilation. See Shifting Into Park ⬜️ 177 and Engine Exhaust ⬜️ 179.

If the vehicle is left in P (Park) while running and the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is outside the vehicle, the vehicle will turn off after one hour.

If the vehicle is left in P (Park) while running and the RKE transmitter is inside, the vehicle will run for two hours. At the end of the second hour, the vehicle will turn off.

The timer will reset if the vehicle is taken out of P (Park) while it is running.

Engine Exhaust

⚠️ Warning

Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide (CO), which cannot be seen or smelled. Exposure to CO can cause unconsciousness and even death.

Exhaust may enter the vehicle if:

- The vehicle idles in areas with poor ventilation (parking garages, tunnels, deep snow that may block underbody airflow or tail pipes).
- The exhaust smells or sounds strange or different.
- The exhaust system leaks due to corrosion or damage.
- The vehicle exhaust system has been modified, damaged, or improperly repaired.
180 Driving and Operating

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning (Continued)</th>
<th>Running the Vehicle While Parked</th>
<th>Automatic Transmission</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• There are holes or openings in the vehicle body from damage or aftermarket modifications that are not completely sealed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If unusual fumes are detected or if it is suspected that exhaust is coming into the vehicle:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Drive it only with the windows completely down.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Have the vehicle repaired immediately.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Never park the vehicle with the engine running in an enclosed area such as a garage or a building that has no fresh air ventilation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It is better not to park with the engine running.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If the vehicle is left with the engine running, follow the proper steps to be sure the vehicle will not move. See Shifting Into Park (\Rightarrow) 177 and Engine Exhaust (\Rightarrow) 179.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The shift pattern is displayed in the top of the shift lever. The selected gear position will illuminate red on the shift lever, while all others will be displayed in white. If the shift is not immediate, as in very cold conditions, the indicator on the shift lever may blink until it is fully engaged.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The shift lever always starts from a center position, represented by an amber dot on the shift pattern. After releasing the shift lever, it will return to the center position.

The transmission does not operate when the vehicle is off. If the vehicle is in ACC/ACCESSORY, the transmission can be shifted into P (Park).

If the vehicle is turned to LOCK/OFF while at a relatively high vehicle speed, the transmission will automatically shift to N (Neutral). Once the vehicle is stopped, P (Park) can be selected.

P : This position locks the front wheels. It is the best position to use when you start the engine because the vehicle cannot move easily.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>It is dangerous to get out of the vehicle if the transmission is not fully in P (Park) with the parking brake firmly set. The vehicle can roll. Do not leave the vehicle when the engine is running. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure the vehicle will not move, even when you are on fairly level ground, always set the parking brake and place the transmission into P (Park). See Shifting Into Park 177 and Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips 219.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This vehicle is equipped with an electronic transmission. The shift lever unlock button is designed to prevent inadvertent shifting out of P (Park) unless the ignition is in ON/RUN, the brake pedal is applied, and the shift lever unlock button is pressed.

When the vehicle is stopped, press ENGINE START/STOP to turn off the vehicle. The transmission will shift to P (Park) automatically.

The vehicle will not shift into P (Park) if it is moving too fast. Stop the vehicle and shift into P (Park).
182 Driving and Operating

To shift in and out of P (Park), see Shifting Into Park \(\Diamond 177\) and Shifting out of Park \(\Diamond 178\).

**R**: Use this gear to back up.

If the vehicle is shifted from either R (Reverse) to D (Drive), or D (Drive) to R (Reverse) while the speed is too high, the vehicle will shift to N (Neutral). Reduce the vehicle speed and try the shift again.

To shift into R (Reverse):
1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. Press the shift lever unlock button on the side of the shift lever.
3. From the center position, move the shift lever forward, and then to the left. R is illuminated in red.
4. After releasing the shift lever, it will return to the center position.

To shift out of R (Reverse):
1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. Shift to the desired gear.
3. After releasing the shift lever, it will return to the center position.
4. At low vehicle speeds, R (Reverse) can be used to rock the vehicle back and forth to get out of snow, ice, or sand without damaging the transmission. See If the Vehicle Is Stuck \(\Diamond 168\).

**N**: In this position, the engine does not connect with the wheels. To restart when the vehicle is already moving, use N (Neutral) only.

- **Warning**
  Shifting into a drive gear while the engine is running at high speed is dangerous. Unless your foot is firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could move very rapidly. You could lose control and hit people or objects. Do not shift into a drive gear while the engine is running at high speed.

- **Caution**
  Shifting out of P (Park) or N (Neutral) with the engine running at high speed may damage the transmission. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Be sure the engine is not running at high speed when shifting the vehicle.

- **Caution**
  The vehicle is not designed to stay in N (Neutral) for extended periods of time. It will automatically shift into P (Park).

To shift into N (Neutral):
1. From the center position, move the shift lever forward. If the vehicle is in P (Park) press the shift lever unlock button while moving the shift lever back. N is illuminated in red.
2. After releasing the shift lever, it will return to the center position.

To shift out of N (Neutral):
1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. Shift to the desired gear.
3. After releasing the shift lever, it will return to the center position.

Car Wash Mode (Engine Off)
To place the vehicle in N (Neutral) with the engine off:
1. Put the ignition in OFF.
2. Put the ignition in Service Only Mode. See Ignition Positions \( \Rightarrow \) 172.
3. Open the door while pressing the brake, and then shift to N (Neutral).
4. The indicator should now show N. If it does not, repeat the procedure.
5. When N (Neutral) is no longer needed, shift into P (Park) and turn the ignition to OFF.

Car Wash Mode (Engine On)
To place the vehicle in N (Neutral) with the engine running:
1. Open the door while pressing the brake, then shift to N (Neutral).
2. The indicator should now show N. If it does not, select N (Neutral) again.
3. Shift into P (Park) upon returning to the vehicle.

D : This position is for normal driving. It provides the best fuel economy. If you need more power for passing, and you are:

- Going less than 35 mph \( (55 \text{ km/h}) \), push the accelerator pedal about halfway down.
- Going about 35 mph \( (55 \text{ km/h}) \) or more, push the accelerator all the way down.

The transmission will shift down to a lower gear and have more power.

To shift into D (Drive):
1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. From the center position, move the shift lever back. If the vehicle is in P (Park) press the shift lever unlock button while moving the shift lever back. D is illuminated in red.
3. After releasing the shift lever, it will return to the center position.

To shift out of D (Drive):
1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. Shift to the desired gear.
3. After releasing the shift lever, it will return to the center position.

Downshifting the transmission in slippery road conditions could result in skidding. See “Skidding” under Loss of Control \( \Rightarrow \) 165.
184 Driving and Operating

**Caution**

Spinning the tires or holding the vehicle in one place on a hill using only the accelerator pedal may damage the transmission. The repair will not be covered by the vehicle warranty. If you are stuck, do not spin the tires. When stopping on a hill, use the brakes to hold the vehicle in place.

**Manual Mode**

**Tap Shift**

**Caution**

Driving with the engine at a high rpm without upshifting while using Tap Shift, could damage the vehicle. Always upshift when necessary while using Tap Shift.

Vehicles with Tap Shift have controls on the back of the steering wheel to manually shift the automatic transmission.

To enter Permanent Tap Shift Mode:

1. With the shift lever in D (Drive), pull back on the shift lever to activate M (Manual Mode). The M in the shift pattern will illuminate in red, and the D will switch to white.

2. Tap the left steering wheel control to downshift, and the right control to upshift. To shift to the lowest available gear, press and hold the left control.

3. To exit, pull back on the shift lever a second time. The D in the shift pattern will illuminate in red, and the M will switch to white.

With the transmission in D (Drive) and not in Permanent Tap Shift Mode, the Tap Shift controls will activate a temporary tap manual shift mode, allowing the transmission to be manually shifted. Automatic shifts return after no manual shifts have been done for seven to 10 seconds. The Temporary Tap Shift Mode can also be deactivated by holding the right upshift control briefly.

While using Tap Shift, the vehicle will have firmer, quicker shifting. This can be used for sport driving or when climbing or descending hills, to stay in gear longer, or to downshift for more power or engine braking.

The transmission will only allow shifting into gears appropriate for the vehicle speed and engine revolutions per minute (rpm). The transmission will not automatically
shift to the next lower gear if the engine rpm is too high, nor to the next higher gear when the maximum engine rpm is reached.

If shifting is prevented for any reason, a SHIFT DENIED message will be displayed in the instrument cluster. See Transmission Messages 135.

When accelerating the vehicle from a stop in snowy and icy conditions, it is suggested to shift into second gear. A higher gear allows the vehicle to gain more traction on slippery surfaces.

Drive Systems

All-Wheel Drive

Vehicles with this feature always send engine power to all four wheels. It is fully automatic, and adjusts itself as needed for road conditions.

All-Wheel Drive (AWD) system performance will be automatically reduced when the compact spare tire is in use. To restore full AWD performance, and prevent excessive wear to the AWD system, replace the compact spare tire with a full-size tire as soon as possible. See Compact Spare Tire 279.

Brakes

Antilock Brake System (ABS)

This vehicle has an Antilock Brake System (ABS), an advanced electronic braking system that helps prevent a braking skid.

When the vehicle begins to drive away, ABS checks itself. A momentary motor or clicking noise may be heard while this test is going on, and it may even be noticed that the brake pedal moves a little. This is normal.

If there is a problem with ABS, this warning light stays on. See Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light 116.
Driving and Operating

If driving safely on a wet road and it becomes necessary to slam on the brakes and continue braking to avoid a sudden obstacle, a computer senses the wheels are slowing down. If one of the wheels is about to stop rolling, the computer will separately work the brakes at each wheel.

ABS can change the brake pressure to each wheel, as required, faster than any driver could. This can help you steer around the obstacle while braking hard.

As the brakes are applied, the computer keeps receiving updates on wheel speed and controls braking pressure accordingly.

Remember: ABS does not change the time needed to get a foot up to the brake pedal or always decrease stopping distance. If you get too close to the vehicle in front of you, there will not be enough time to apply the brakes if that vehicle suddenly slows or stops. Always leave enough room up ahead to stop, even with ABS.

Using ABS
Do not pump the brakes. Just hold the brake pedal down firmly and let ABS work. You may hear the ABS pump or motor operating and feel the brake pedal pulsate. This is normal.

Braking in Emergencies
ABS allows you to steer and brake at the same time. In many emergencies, steering can help more than even the very best braking.

Electric Parking Brake
The Electric Parking Brake (EPB) can always be activated, even if the ignition is off. To prevent draining the battery, avoid repeated cycles of the EPB when the engine is not running.

The system has a red parking brake status light and an amber parking brake warning light. There are also parking brake-related Driver Information Center (DIC) messages. In case of insufficient electrical power, the EPB cannot be applied or released.

Before leaving the vehicle, check the red parking brake status light to ensure that the parking brake is applied.

EPB Apply
To apply the EPB:

1. Be sure the vehicle is at a complete stop.
2. Press the EPB switch momentarily.

The red parking brake status light will flash and then stay on once the EPB is fully applied. If the red
parking brake status light flashes continuously, then the EPB is only partially applied or there is a problem with the EPB. A DIC message will display. Release the EPB and try to apply it again. If the light does not come on, or keeps flashing, have the vehicle serviced. Do not drive the vehicle if the red parking brake status light is flashing. See your dealer.

If the amber parking brake warning light is on, press the EPB switch. Continue to hold the switch until the red parking brake status light remains on. If the amber parking brake warning light is on, see your dealer.

If the EPB is applied while the vehicle is moving, the vehicle will decelerate as long as the switch is pressed. If the switch is pressed until the vehicle comes to a stop, the EPB will remain applied.

The vehicle may automatically apply the EPB in some situations when the vehicle is not moving. This is normal, and is done to periodically check the correct operation of the EPB system.

If the EPB fails to apply, block the rear wheels to prevent vehicle movement.

**EPB Release**

To release the EPB:

1. Place the ignition in the ACC/ACCESSORY or ON/RUN position.
2. Apply and hold the brake pedal.
3. Press the EPB switch momentarily.

The EPB is released when the red parking brake status light is off.

If the amber parking brake warning light is on, release the EPB by pressing and holding the EPB switch. Continue to hold the switch until the red parking brake status light is off. If either light stays on after release is attempted, see your dealer.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Driving with the parking brake on can overheat the brake system and cause premature wear or damage to brake system parts. Make sure that the parking brake is fully released and the brake warning light is off before driving.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Automatic EPB Release</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The EPB will automatically release if the vehicle is running, placed into gear, and an attempt is made to drive away. Avoid rapid acceleration when the EPB is applied, to preserve parking brake lining life.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Brake Assist**

The Brake Assist feature is designed to assist the driver in stopping or decreasing vehicle speed in emergency driving conditions. This feature uses the stability system hydraulic brake control module to supplement the power brake system under conditions where the driver has
quickly and forcefully applied the brake pedal in an attempt to quickly stop or slow down the vehicle. The stability system hydraulic brake control module increases brake pressure at each corner of the vehicle until the ABS activates. Minor brake pedal pulsation or pedal movement during this time is normal and the driver should continue to apply the brake pedal as the driving situation dictates. The Brake Assist feature will automatically disengage when the brake pedal is released or brake pedal pressure is quickly decreased.

**Automatic Vehicle Hold (AVH)**

The Automatic Vehicle Hold (AVH) feature provides Hill Start Assist (HSA). This feature will activate when the vehicle is stopped on a moderate to steep grade to help prevent it from rolling in an unintended direction. After the brake pedal has been released and before the accelerator pedal has been pressed, AVH uses braking pressure to hold the vehicle stationary. If AVH is holding the vehicle, a DIC message displays. AVH will not activate in a forward drive gear when facing downhill, or in R (Reverse) when facing uphill.

Select the duration of the AVH feature on the center stack touchscreen by choosing the submenu for Automatic Vehicle Hold. See "Comfort and Convenience" in Vehicle Personalization 137. When Short and Auto Park Brake Off is selected, the vehicle is held stationary for up to two seconds after the brake pedal is released. When Long and Auto Park Brake On is selected, the vehicle is held stationary for up to five minutes after the brake pedal is released. In either case, override the hold feature by pressing the accelerator pedal and attempting to drive away.

If Short and Auto Park Brake Off is selected in the Settings menu, it will hold the vehicle for two seconds unless the driver door is opened or the driver safety belt is unbuckled after releasing the brake pedal. If Long and Auto Park Brake On is selected, it will hold the vehicle for five minutes unless the driver door is opened and the driver safety belt is unbuckled prior to releasing the brake pedal. When deactivated after five minutes, or if it is deactivated when the driver safety belt is unlatched or the driver door is opened, the Electric Parking Brake will engage to prevent vehicle movement.
Ride Control Systems

Traction Control/ Electronic Stability Control

System Operation
The vehicle has a Traction Control System (TCS) and StabiliTrak®, an electronic stability control system. These systems help limit wheel slip and assist the driver in maintaining control, especially on slippery road conditions.

TCS activates if it senses that any of the drive wheels are spinning or beginning to lose traction. When this happens, TCS applies the brakes to the spinning wheels and reduces engine power to limit wheel spin.

StabiliTrak activates when the vehicle senses a difference between the intended path and the direction the vehicle is actually traveling. StabiliTrak selectively applies braking pressure to any one of the vehicle wheel brakes to assist the driver in keeping the vehicle on the intended path.

If cruise control is being used and traction control or StabiliTrak begins to limit wheel spin, cruise control will disengage. Cruise control may be turned back on when road conditions allow.

Both systems come on automatically when the vehicle is started and begins to move. The systems may be heard or felt while they are operating or while performing diagnostic checks. This is normal and does not mean there is a problem with the vehicle.

It is recommended to leave both systems on for normal driving conditions, but it may be necessary to turn TCS off if the vehicle gets stuck in sand, mud, ice, or snow. See If the Vehicle Is Stuck and "Turning the Systems Off and On" later in this section.

The indicator light for both systems is in the instrument cluster. This light will:
- Flash when TCS is limiting wheel spin.
- Flash when StabiliTrak is activated.
- Turn on and stay on when either system is not working.

If either system fails to turn on or to activate, a message displays in the Driver Information Center (DIC), and ♂ comes on and stays on to indicate that the system is inactive and is not assisting the driver in maintaining control. The vehicle is safe to drive, but driving should be adjusted accordingly.
190 Driving and Operating

If 🤔 comes on and stays on:
1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and wait 15 seconds.
3. Start the engine.

Drive the vehicle. If 🤔 comes on and stays on, the vehicle may need more time to diagnose the problem. If the condition persists, see your dealer.

Turning the Systems Off and On

Vehicle with Sport Mode Shown, Vehicle without Sport Mode Similar

Caution

Do not repeatedly brake or accelerate heavily when TCS is off. The vehicle driveline could be damaged.

To turn off only TCS, press and release 🧵. The traction off light 🧵 displays in the instrument cluster.

The appropriate DIC message displays. See Ride Control System Messages ◁ 133.

To turn TCS on again, press and release 🧵. The traction off light 🧵 displayed in the instrument cluster will turn off.

If TCS is limiting wheel spin when 🧵 is pressed, the system will not turn off until the wheels stop spinning.

To turn off both TCS and StabiliTrak, press and hold 🧵 until the traction off light 🧵 and StabiliTrak OFF light 🧵 come on and stay on in the instrument cluster. The appropriate DIC message displays. See Ride Control System Messages ◁ 133.

To turn TCS and StabiliTrak on again, press and release 🧵. The traction off light 🧵 and StabiliTrak OFF light 🧵 in the instrument cluster turn off.

Adding accessories can affect the vehicle performance. See Accessories and Modifications ◁ 226.
Selective Ride Control

The vehicle may have Selective Ride Control. The SPORT button is on the center stack.

Selective Ride Control adapts to the preference of the driver within one of two driving modes:

**TOUR**: Default mode used for normal and long-distance highway driving. This setting provides a smooth, soft ride.

**SPORT**: Use where road conditions or personal preference demand more control. This setting provides responsive, controlled steering and handling to road conditions through increased steering effort and suspension tuning. Press and release SPORT and the light on the button comes on. Press the button again and the system returns to the Tour Mode.

The setting can be changed at any time. Based on road conditions, steering wheel angle, and vehicle speed, the system automatically adjusts to provide the best handling while providing a smooth ride. The Tour and Sport Modes will feel similar on a smooth road.

Selective Ride Control automatically comes on in the Tour Mode when the vehicle is started. When the Sport Mode is turned off, the system returns to the Tour Mode.

Cruise Control

With cruise control the vehicle can maintain a speed of about 40 km/h (25 mph) or more without keeping your foot on the accelerator. Cruise control does not work at speeds below 40 km/h (25 mph).

**Warning**

Cruise control can be dangerous where you cannot drive safely at a steady speed. Do not use cruise control on winding roads or in heavy traffic.

Cruise control can be dangerous on slippery roads. On such roads, fast changes in tire traction can cause excessive wheel slip, and you could lose control. Do not use cruise control on slippery roads.

If equipped with the Traction Control System (TCS), the system may begin to limit wheel spin while you are using cruise control. If this happens, the cruise control will
automatically disengage. See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control \(\Rightarrow 189\). If a collision alert occurs when cruise control is activated, cruise control is disengaged. See Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System \(\Rightarrow 206\). When road conditions allow you to safely use it again, cruise control can be turned back on.

Cruise control will disengage if either TCS or StabiliTrak is turned off.

If the brakes are applied, cruise control disengages.

\[\text{\(\bigcirc\)}:\] Press to turn cruise control on or off. A white indicator comes on in the instrument cluster.

\[\text{RES+} :\] If there is a set speed in memory, press the control up briefly to resume to that speed or press and hold to accelerate. If cruise control is already engaged, use to increase vehicle speed.

\[\text{SET–} :\] Press the control down briefly to set the speed and activate cruise control. If cruise control is already engaged, use to decrease vehicle speed.

\[\text{\(\bigotimes\)}:\] Press to disengage cruise control without erasing the set speed from memory.

1. Press \[\text{\(\bigcirc\)}\] to turn the cruise system on.
2. Get to the speed desired.
3. Press and release SET–. The desired set speed briefly appears in the instrument cluster.
4. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

The cruise control indicator on the instrument cluster turns green after the cruise control has been set to the desired speed. See Instrument Cluster \(\Rightarrow 107\).

Resuming a Set Speed
If the cruise control is set at a desired speed and then the brakes are applied or \[\text{\(\bigotimes\)}\] is pressed, the cruise control is disengaged without erasing the set speed from memory.

Once the vehicle reaches about 40 km/h (25 mph) or more, press RES+ up briefly. The vehicle returns to the previously set speed.
Increasing Speed While Using Cruise Control
Do one of the following:
- Press and hold RES+ up until the vehicle accelerates to the desired speed, then release it.
- To increase vehicle speed in small increments, press RES+ up briefly. For each press, the vehicle goes about 1.6 km/h (1 mph) faster.

Reducing Speed While Using Cruise Control
Do one of the following:
- Press and hold SET− down until the desired lower speed is reached, then release it.
- To slow down in small increments, press SET− down briefly. For each press, the vehicle goes about 1.6 km/h (1 mph) slower.

Passing Another Vehicle While Using Cruise Control
Use the accelerator pedal to increase the vehicle speed. When you take your foot off the pedal, the vehicle will slow down to the previously set cruise speed. While pressing the accelerator pedal or shortly following the release to override cruise control, briefly pressing SET− will result in cruise set to the current vehicle speed.

Using Cruise Control on Hills
How well the cruise control will work on hills depends upon the vehicle speed, load, and the steepness of the hills. When going up steep hills, you might have to step on the accelerator pedal to maintain your speed. When going downhill, you might have to brake or shift to a lower gear to keep your speed down. If the brake pedal is applied, cruise control will disengage.

Ending Cruise Control
There are four ways to end cruise control:
- Step lightly on the brake pedal.
- Press ⚫.
- Shift the transmission to N (Neutral).
- To turn off cruise control, press ⚫.

Erasing Speed Memory
The cruise control set speed is erased from memory if ⚫ is pressed or the ignition is turned off.

Adaptive Cruise Control
If equipped with Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC), it allows for selecting the cruise control set speed and following gap. Read this entire section before using this system. ACC uses a radar sensor to detect other vehicles. See Radio Frequency Statement ☐ 321. The following gap is the following time (or distance) between your vehicle and a vehicle detected directly ahead in your path, moving in the same direction. If no vehicle is detected in your path, ACC works like regular cruise control.
If a vehicle is detected in your path, ACC can speed up the vehicle or apply limited, moderate braking to maintain the selected following gap. To disengage ACC, apply the brake. If the Traction Control System (TCS) or StabiliTrak® electronic stability control system activates while ACC is engaged, ACC may automatically disengage. See *Traction Control/ Electronic Stability Control* \(\triangleright\) 189.

When road conditions allow ACC to be safely used, ACC can be turned back on. ACC will not engage if the TCS or StabiliTrak electronic stability control system is disabled.

**Warning**

ACC has limited braking ability and may not have time to slow the vehicle down enough to avoid a collision with another vehicle you are following. This can occur when vehicles suddenly slow or stop ahead, or enter your lane. Also see “Alerting the Driver” in this section. Complete attention is always required while driving and you should be ready to take action and apply the brakes. See *Defensive Driving* \(\triangleright\) 163.

**Warning**

ACC will not detect or brake for children, pedestrians, animals, or other objects.

Do not use ACC when:

- On winding and hilly roads or when the sensors are blocked by snow, ice, or dirt. The system may not detect a vehicle ahead. Keep the entire front of the vehicle clean.
- Visibility is low, such as in fog, rain, or snow conditions. ACC performance is limited under these conditions.
- On slippery roads where fast changes in tire traction can cause excessive wheel slip.

\(\triangleright\) : Press to turn the system on or off. The indicator turns white on the instrument cluster when ACC is turned on.

RES+ : Press the control up briefly to make the vehicle resume to a previously set speed, or hold
upwards to accelerate. If cruise control is already engaged, use to increase vehicle speed.

**SET**: Press the control down briefly to set the speed and activate cruise control. If cruise control is already engaged, use to decrease vehicle speed.

****: Press to disengage ACC without erasing the selected set speed.

**: Press to select a following gap time (or distance) setting for ACC of Far, Medium, or Near.

The speedometer reading can be displayed in either English or metric units. See *Instrument Cluster* 107. The increment value used depends on the units displayed.

**Setting Adaptive Cruise Control**

If ** is on when not in use, it could get pressed and go into ACC when not desired. Keep ** off when cruise is not being used.

Select the set speed desired for ACC. This is the vehicle speed when no vehicle is detected in its path.

ACC will not set at a speed less than 25 km/h (16 mph), although it can be resumed when driving at lower speeds.

To set ACC:

1. Press **.

2. Get up to the desired speed.

3. Press and release SET.

4. Remove your foot from the accelerator.

After ACC is set, it may immediately apply the brakes if a vehicle ahead is detected closer than the selected following gap.

The ACC indicator displays on the instrument cluster and Head-Up Display (HUD). When ACC is active, the indicator will be lit green.

Be mindful of speed limits, surrounding traffic speeds, and weather conditions when selecting the set speed.

**Resuming a Set Speed**

If ACC is set at a desired speed and then the brakes are applied, ACC is disengaged without erasing the set speed from memory.

To begin using ACC again, press RES+ up briefly. The vehicle returns to the previously set speed.

**Increasing Speed While ACC is at a Set Speed**

Do one of the following:

- Use the accelerator to get to the higher speed. Press SET– down. Release the control and the accelerator pedal. The vehicle will now cruise at the higher speed.
196 Driving and Operating

When the accelerator pedal is pressed, ACC will not brake because it is overridden. A warning message will appear on the Driver Information Center (DIC) and Head-Up Display (HUD). See Cruise Control Messages 129.

- Press and hold RES+ up until the desired set speed appears on the display, then release it.
- To increase vehicle speed in small increments, briefly press RES+. For each press, the vehicle speed increases to the next 5 km/h (1 mph) mark on the speedometer.

When it is determined that there is no vehicle ahead or the vehicle ahead is beyond the selected following gap, then the vehicle speed will increase to the set speed.

Reducing Speed While ACC is at a Set Speed

Do one of the following:
- Use the brake to get to the desired lower speed. Press SET– down and release the accelerator pedal. The vehicle will now cruise at the lower speed.
- Press and hold SET– down until the desired lower speed is reached, then release it.
- To decrease the vehicle speed in smaller increments, press SET– down briefly. For each press, the vehicle speed decreases to the next 5 km/h (1 mph) mark on the speedometer.

Selecting the Follow Distance Gap

When a slower moving vehicle is detected ahead within the selected following gap, ACC will adjust the vehicle’s speed and attempt to maintain the follow distance gap selected.

Press on the steering wheel to adjust the following gap. Each press cycles the gap button through three settings: Far, Medium, or Near. When pressed, the current gap setting displays briefly on the instrument cluster and HUD. The gap setting will be maintained until it is changed.

Since each gap setting corresponds to a following time (Far, Medium, or Near), the following distance will vary based on vehicle speed. The faster the vehicle speed, the further back your vehicle will follow a vehicle detected ahead. Consider traffic and weather conditions when selecting the following gap. The range of selectable gaps may not be appropriate for all drivers and driving conditions.

Changing the gap setting automatically changes the alert timing sensitivity (Far, Medium, or Near) for the Forward Collision Alert (FCA) feature. See Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System 206.

Alerting the Driver
If ACC is engaged, driver action may be required when ACC cannot apply sufficient braking because of approaching a vehicle too rapidly. When this condition occurs, the collision alert symbol on the HUD will flash on the windshield. Either eight beeps will sound from the front, or both sides of the Safety Alert Seat will pulse five times. See “Collision/Detection Systems” under Vehicle Personalization 137. See Defensive Driving 163. 

Approaching and Following a Vehicle

The vehicle ahead indicator is in the instrument cluster and HUD display. The vehicle ahead indicator only displays when a vehicle is detected in your vehicle’s path moving in the same direction.

If this indicator is not displaying, ACC will not respond to or brake to vehicles ahead. ACC automatically slows the vehicle down and adjusts vehicle speed to follow the vehicle in front at the selected following gap. The vehicle speed increases or decreases to follow the vehicle in front of you, but will not exceed the set speed. It may apply limited braking, if necessary. When braking is active, the brake lamps will come on. The automatic braking may feel or sound different than if the brakes were applied manually. This is normal.

Stationary or Very Slow-Moving Objects

ACC may not detect and react to stopped or slow-moving vehicles ahead of you. For example, the system may not brake for a vehicle it has never detected moving. This can occur in stop-and-go traffic or when a vehicle suddenly appears due to a vehicle ahead changing lanes. Your vehicle may not stop and could cause a crash. Use caution when using ACC. Your complete attention is always required while driving and you should be ready to take action and apply the brakes.

ACC Automatically Disengages

ACC may automatically disengage and the driver will need to manually apply the brakes to slow the vehicle when:

- The sensors are blocked.
- The Traction Control System (TCS) or electronic stability control system has activated or been disabled.
- No traffic or other objects are being detected.
- There is a fault in the system.
198 Driving and Operating

A message will appear on the DIC indicating that cruise is disengaging. The ACC active symbol will not be displayed when ACC is no longer active.

Notification to Resume ACC
ACC will maintain a following gap behind a detected vehicle and slow your vehicle to a stop behind that vehicle.

If the stopped vehicle ahead has driven away and ACC has not resumed, the vehicle ahead indicator will flash as a reminder to check traffic ahead before proceeding. In addition, the left and right sides of the Safety Alert Seat will pulse three times, or three beeps will sound. See “Alert Type” and “Go Notifier” in “Collision/Detection Systems” under Vehicle Personalization 137.

When the vehicle ahead drives away, press RES+ or the accelerator pedal to resume cruise control. If stopped for more than two minutes or if the driver door is opened and the driver safety belt is unbuckled, ACC automatically applies the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) to hold the vehicle. The Electric Parking Brake status light will turn on. See Electric Parking Brake 186. To resume ACC and release the EPB, press the accelerator pedal.

A DIC warning message may display indicating to shift to P (Park) before exiting the vehicle. See Vehicle Messages 127.

⚠️ Warning
If ACC has stopped the vehicle, and if ACC is disengaged, turned off, or canceled, the vehicle will no longer be held at a stop. The vehicle can move. When ACC is holding the vehicle at a stop, always be prepared to manually apply the brakes.

⚠️ Warning
Leaving the vehicle without placing it in P (Park) can be dangerous. Do not leave the vehicle while it is being held at a stop by ACC. Always place the vehicle in P (Park) and turn off the ignition before leaving the vehicle.

ACC Override
If using the accelerator pedal while ACC is active, a DIC warning message will indicate that automatic braking will not occur. See Vehicle Messages 127. ACC will resume operation when the accelerator pedal is not being pressed.

⚠️ Warning
The ACC will not automatically apply the brakes if your foot is resting on the accelerator pedal. You could crash into a vehicle ahead of you.
Curves in the Road

⚠️ Warning

On curves, ACC may not detect a vehicle ahead in your lane. You could be startled if the vehicle accelerates up to the set speed, especially when following a vehicle exiting or entering exit ramps. You could lose control of the vehicle or crash. Do not use ACC while driving on an entrance or exit ramp. Always be ready to use the brakes if necessary.

⚠️ Warning

On curves, ACC may respond to a vehicle in another lane, or may not have time to react to a vehicle in your lane. You could crash into a vehicle ahead of you, or lose control of your vehicle. Give extra attention in curves and be ready (Continued)

Warning (Continued)

to use the brakes if necessary. Select an appropriate speed while driving in curves.

ACC may operate differently in a sharp curve. It may reduce the vehicle speed if the curve is too sharp.

When following a vehicle and entering a curve, ACC may not detect the vehicle ahead and accelerate to the set speed. When this happens, the vehicle ahead indicator will not appear.

ACC may detect a vehicle that is not in your lane and apply the brakes.

ACC may occasionally provide an alert and/or braking that is considered unnecessary. It could respond to vehicles in different lanes, signs, guardrails, and other stationary objects when entering or exiting a curve. This is normal operation. The vehicle does not need service.
Driving and Operating

Other Vehicle Lane Changes

ACC will not detect a vehicle ahead until it is completely in the lane. The brakes may need to be manually applied.

Do Not Use ACC on Hills and When Towing a Trailer

ACC will not detect a vehicle in the lane while driving on steep hills. The driver will often need to take over acceleration and braking on steep hills, especially when towing a trailer. If the brakes are applied, the ACC disengages.

Disengaging ACC

There are three ways to disengage ACC:

- Step lightly on the brake pedal.
- Press \( \text{⛵} \).
- Press \( \text{⛵} \).

Erasing Speed Memory

The cruise control set speed is erased from memory if \( \text{⛵} \) is pressed or if the ignition is turned off.

Cleaning the Sensing System

The radar sensor on the front of the vehicle can become blocked by snow, ice, dirt, or mud. This area needs to be cleaned for ACC to operate properly.

For cleaning instructions, see “Washing the Vehicle” under Exterior Care \( \Rightarrow \) 285.

System operation may also be limited under snow, heavy rain, or road spray conditions.
Driver Assistance Systems

This vehicle may have features that work together to help avoid crashes or reduce crash damage while driving, backing, and parking. Read this entire section before using these systems.

⚠️ Warning

Do not rely on the Driver Assistance Systems. These systems do not replace the need for paying attention and driving safely. You may not hear or feel alerts or warnings provided by these systems. Failure to use proper care when driving may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage. See Defensive Driving ➔ 163.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

Under many conditions, these systems will not:

- Detect children, pedestrians, bicyclists, or animals.
- Detect vehicles or objects outside the area monitored by the system.
- Work at all driving speeds.
- Warn you or provide you with enough time to avoid a crash.
- Work under poor visibility or bad weather conditions.
- Work if the detection sensor is not cleaned or is covered by ice, snow, mud, or dirt.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Work if the detection sensor is covered up, such as with a sticker, magnet, or metal plate.
- Work if the area surrounding the detection sensor is damaged or not properly repaired.

Complete attention is always required while driving, and you should be ready to take action and apply the brakes and/or steer the vehicle to avoid crashes.

Audible or Safety Alert Seat

Some driver assistance features alert the driver of obstacles by beeping. To change the volume of the warning chime, see “Comfort and Convenience” under Vehicle Personalization ➔ 137.

If equipped with the Safety Alert Seat, the driver seat cushion may provide a vibrating pulse alert instead of beeping. To change this,
Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing
If equipped, the Rear Vision Camera (RVC), Rear Parking Assist (RPA), Front Parking Assist (FPA), Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA), and Automatic Parking Assist (APA) may help the driver park or avoid objects. Always check around the vehicle when parking or backing.

Rear Vision Camera (RVC)
When the vehicle is shifted into R (Reverse), the RVC shows an image of the area behind the vehicle in the infotainment display. The previous screen displays when the vehicle is shifted out of R (Reverse) after a short delay. To return to the previous screen sooner, press a button on the infotainment system, shift into P (Park), or reach a vehicle speed of 8 km/h (5 mph).

Press MENU to adjust the display brightness while viewing the infotainment display.

1. View Displayed by the Camera
2. Corners of the Rear Bumper

Displayed images may be farther or closer than they appear. The area displayed is limited and objects that are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper do not display.

A warning triangle may appear on the infotainment display to show that RPA has detected an object. This triangle changes from amber to red and increases in size the closer the object.

⚠️ Warning
The camera(s) do not display children, pedestrians, bicyclists, crossing traffic, animals, or any other object outside of the cameras’ field of view, below the bumper, or under the vehicle. Shown distances may be different from actual distances. Do not drive or park the vehicle using

(Continued)
Warning (Continued)

only these camera(s). Always check behind and around the vehicle before driving. Failure to use proper care may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage.

Parking Assist

With RPA, and if equipped with FPA, as the vehicle moves at speeds of less than 8 km/h (5 mph) the sensors on the bumpers may detect objects up to 1.8 m (6 ft) behind the vehicle and 1.2 m (4 ft) in front of the vehicle within a zone 25 cm (10 in) high off the ground and below bumper level. These detection distances may be shorter during warmer or humid weather. Blocked sensors will not detect objects and can also cause false detections. Keep the sensors clean of mud, dirt, snow, ice, and slush; and clean sensors after a car wash in freezing temperatures.

⚠️ Warning

The Parking Assist system does not detect children, pedestrians, bicyclists, animals, or objects located below the bumper or that are too close or too far from the vehicle. It is not available at speeds greater than 8 km/h (5 mph). To prevent injury, death, or vehicle damage, even with Parking Assist, always check the area around the vehicle and check all mirrors before moving forward or backing.

The instrument cluster may have a Parking Assist display with bars that show “distance to object” and object location information for RPA, and on some vehicles, FPA. As the object gets closer, more bars light up and the bars change color from yellow to amber to red.

When an object is first detected in the rear, one beep will be heard from the rear. When an object is very close (<0.6 m (2 ft) in the vehicle rear, or <0.3 m (1 ft) in the vehicle front), five beeps will sound from the front or rear depending on object location. Beeps for FPA are higher pitched than for RPA.

Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)

If equipped, when the vehicle is shifted into R (Reverse), RCTA displays a red warning triangle with a left or right pointing arrow on the infotainment display to warn of traffic coming from the left or right. This system detects objects coming from up to 20 m (65 ft) from the left or right side of the vehicle. When an object is detected, either three beeps sound from the left or right,
or three Safety Alert Seat pulses occur on the left or right side, depending on the direction of the detected vehicle.

**Turning the Features On or Off**

Use the \( \text{X} \) button on the center stack to turn on or off the Front and Rear Parking Assist and the Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA). The indicator light in the button comes on when the features are on and turns off when the features have been disabled.

RCTA can also be turned off through vehicle personalization. See “Collision/Detection Systems” under **Vehicle Personalization** \( \oplus \) 137.

**Automatic Parking Assist (APA)**

If equipped, APA searches for and steers the vehicle into parallel and perpendicular parking spots. When using APA, you must still shift gears, and control the brakes and accelerator. The Driver Information Center (DIC) and audible beeps help to guide parking maneuvers.

Press \( \text{P} \) on the center stack to enable the system to search for a parking space that is large enough and within 1.5 m (5 ft) of the vehicle. The vehicle speed must be below 30 km/h (18 mph).

The system cannot:

- Detect whether it is a legal parking space.
- Park exactly lined up with the vehicle next to it if the spot is approached at an angle or if the parking space is angled.
- Park exactly centered in a spot that is marked too large.
- Always detect short curbs.

If the vehicle is equipped with perpendicular parking mode, press and hold \( \text{P} \) during the search process to switch the APA parking mode between perpendicular and parallel parking.

APA searches for parking spaces to the right of the vehicle. To search for a parking space to the left, turn on the left turn signal.
Driving and Operating 205

After completely passing a large enough space bordered by two vehicles or other objects, an audible beep occurs and a red symbol displays in the DIC.

APA will instruct the vehicle to stop once a large enough space is found. Follow the instructions in the DIC. When instructed to drive in reverse, shift to R (Reverse) to engage automatic steering. The steering wheel will briefly vibrate as a reminder to remove hands from the steering wheel. Check surroundings and continue braking or accelerating as needed, and be prepared to stop to avoid vehicles, pedestrians, or objects.

If the vehicle is in R (Reverse), but does not steer into the expected space, this may be because the system is maneuvering the vehicle into a previously detected space. The APA system does not need service.

If the vehicle exceeds 10 km/h (6 mph), APA is automatically disengaged and automatic steering will turn off. A DIC progress arrow displays the status of the parking maneuver. Depending on the space size, additional maneuvers may be required, and there will be additional instructions. When changing gears, allow the automatic steering to complete before continuing the parking maneuver. Upon successful completion of a maneuver, APA will beep and display a PARKING COMPLETE message. Place the vehicle in P (Park).

APA may automatically disengage if:
- The steering wheel is used by the driver.
- The maximum allowed speed is exceeded.
- There is a failure with the APA system.
- Electronic Stability Control or antilock brakes are activated.
- A high priority vehicle message is displayed in the DIC.

To cancel APA, press again.

Assistance Systems for Driving

If equipped, when driving the vehicle in a forward gear, Forward Collision Alert (FCA), Lane Departure Warning (LDW), Lane Keep Assist (LKA), Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA), Lane Change Alert (LCA), and/or Forward Automatic Braking (FAB) can help to avoid a crash or reduce crash damage.
206 Driving and Operating

Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System
The FCA system may help to avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes. FCA provides a flashing red alert on the windshield, and beeps or pulses the Safety Alert Seat when approaching a vehicle directly ahead too quickly. FCA also provides a visual alert if following another vehicle much too closely.

FCA detects vehicles within a distance of approximately 60 m (197 ft) and operates at speeds above 8 km/h (5 mph). If the vehicle has Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC), it can detect vehicles to distances of approximately 110 m (360 ft). See Adaptive Cruise Control 193.

Warning
FCA is a warning system and does not apply the brakes. When approaching a slower-moving or stopped vehicle ahead too rapidly, or when following a vehicle too closely, FCA may not provide a warning with enough time to help avoid a crash. It also may not provide any warning at all. FCA does not warn of pedestrians, animals, signs, guardrails, bridges, construction barrels, or other objects. Be ready to take action and apply the brakes. See Defensive Driving 163.

FCA can be disabled through vehicle personalization. See “Collision/Detection Systems” under Vehicle Personalization 137.

Detecting the Vehicle Ahead

FCA warnings will not occur unless the FCA system detects a vehicle ahead. When a vehicle is detected, the vehicle ahead indicator will display green. Vehicles may not be detected on curves, highway exit ramps, or hills, due to poor visibility; or if a vehicle ahead is partially blocked by pedestrians or other objects. FCA will not detect another vehicle ahead until it is completely in the driving lane.

Warning
FCA does not provide a warning to help avoid a crash, unless it detects a vehicle. FCA may not detect a vehicle ahead if the FCA sensor is blocked by dirt, snow, or ice, or if the windshield is damaged. It may also not detect a vehicle on winding or hilly roads, or in conditions that can limit visibility such as fog, rain, or snow, or if the headlamps or windshield are not cleaned or in proper condition. Keep the windshield, headlamps, and FCA sensors clean and in good repair.
### Collision Alert

When your vehicle approaches another vehicle too rapidly, the red collision alert symbol on the HUD will flash on the windshield. Either eight beeps will sound from the front, or both sides of the Safety Alert Seat will pulse five times. When this Collision Alert occurs, the brake system may prepare for driver braking to occur more rapidly which can cause a brief, mild deceleration. Continue to apply the brake pedal as needed. Cruise control may be disengaged when the Collision Alert occurs.

### Tailgating Alert

The vehicle ahead indicator will display amber when you are following a vehicle ahead much too closely.

#### Selecting the Alert Timing

The Collision Alert control is on the steering wheel. Press \( \text{ } \) to set the alert timing. The first button press shows the current setting on the Driver Information Center (DIC). Additional button presses will change this setting. The chosen setting will remain until it is changed and will affect the timing of both the Collision Alert and the Tailgating Alert features. The timing of both alerts will vary based on vehicle speed. The faster the vehicle speed, the farther away the alert will occur. Consider traffic and weather conditions when selecting the alert timing. The range of selectable alert timing may not be appropriate for all drivers and driving conditions.

Changing the FCA timing setting automatically changes the following gap setting (Far, Medium, or Near) for the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) feature.

### Following Distance Indicator

The following distance to a moving vehicle you are following is indicated in following time in seconds on the DIC. See Driver Information Center (DIC) \( \text{ } \) 121. The minimum following time is 0.5 seconds away. If there is no vehicle detected ahead, or the vehicle ahead is out of sensor range, dashes will be displayed.

### Unnecessary Alerts

FCA may provide unnecessary alerts for turning vehicles, vehicles in other lanes, objects that are not vehicles, or shadows. These alerts are normal operation and the vehicle does not need service.
Cleaning the System
If the FCA system does not seem to operate properly, cleaning the outside of the windshield in front of the camera sensor and the front of the vehicle may correct the issue.

Forward Automatic Braking (FAB)
If the vehicle has Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC), it also has FAB, which includes Intelligent Brake Assist (IBA). When the system detects a vehicle ahead in your path that is traveling in the same direction that you may be about to crash into, it can provide a boost to braking or automatically brake the vehicle. This can help avoid or lessen the severity of crashes when driving in a forward gear. Depending on the situation, the vehicle may automatically brake moderately or hard. This forward automatic braking can only occur if a vehicle is detected. This is shown by the FCA vehicle ahead indicator being lit. See Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System  206.

The system works when driving in a forward gear between 10 km/h (6 mph) and 180 km/h (112 mph) for moving vehicles, or between 10 km/h (6 mph) and 55 km/h (34 mph) for stationary vehicles. It can detect vehicles up to approximately 60 m (197 ft).

⚠️ Warning
FAB is an emergency crash preparation feature and is not designed to avoid crashes. Do not rely on FAB to brake the vehicle. FAB will not brake outside of its operating speed range and only responds to detected vehicles.

FAB may not:
- Detect a vehicle ahead on winding or hilly roads.
- Detect all vehicles, especially vehicles with a trailer, tractors, muddy vehicles, etc.

⚠️ Warning (Continued)
- Detect a vehicle when weather limits visibility, such as in fog, rain, or snow.
- Detect a vehicle ahead if it is partially blocked by pedestrians or other objects.

Complete attention is always required while driving, and you should be ready to take action and apply the brakes and/or steer the vehicle to avoid crashes.

FAB may slow the vehicle to a complete stop to try to avoid a potential crash. The vehicle will only hold at a stop briefly. A firm press of the accelerator pedal will also release FAB.

⚠️ Warning
FAB may automatically brake the vehicle suddenly in situations where it is unexpected and (Continued)
Warning (Continued)

undesired. It could respond to a turning vehicle ahead, guardrails, signs, and other non-moving objects. To override FAB, firmly press the accelerator pedal, if it is safe to do so.

Intelligent Brake Assist (IBA)
IBA may activate when the brake pedal is applied quickly by providing a boost to braking based on the speed of approach and distance to a vehicle ahead.

Minor brake pedal pulsations or pedal movement during this time is normal and the brake pedal should continue to be applied as needed. IBA will automatically disengage only when the brake pedal is released.

Warning
IBA may increase vehicle braking in situations when it may not be necessary. You could block the flow of traffic. If this occurs, take your foot off the brake pedal and then apply the brakes as needed.

FAB and IBA can be disabled through vehicle personalization. See Vehicle Personalization 137.

Warning
Using FAB or IBA while towing a trailer could cause you to lose control of the vehicle and crash. Turn the system to Off when towing a trailer.

Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System
If equipped, the FPB system may help avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes with nearby pedestrians when driving in a forward gear. FPB displays an amber indicator, when a nearby pedestrian is detected directly ahead. When approaching a detected pedestrian too quickly, FPB provides a red flashing alert on the windshield and rapidly beeps or pulses the driver seat. FPB can provide a boost to braking or automatically brake the vehicle. This system includes Intelligent Brake Assist (IBA), and the Forward Automatic Braking (FAB) system may also respond to pedestrians. See Forward Automatic Braking (FAB) 208.

The FPB system can detect and alert to pedestrians in a forward gear at speeds between 8 km/h (5 mph) and 80 km/h (50 mph). During daytime driving, the system detects pedestrians up to a distance of approximately 40 m (131 ft). During nighttime driving, system performance is very limited.
210 Driving and Operating

⚠️ Warning

FPB does not provide an alert or automatically brake the vehicle, unless it detects a pedestrian. FPB may not detect pedestrians, including children:

- When the pedestrian is not directly ahead, fully visible, or standing upright, or when part of a group.
- Due to poor visibility, including nighttime conditions, fog, rain, or snow.
- If the FPB sensor is blocked by dirt, snow, or ice.
- If the headlamps or windshield are not cleaned or in proper condition.

Be ready to take action and apply the brakes. For more information, see Defensive Driving 163. Keep the windshield, headlamps, and FPB sensor clean and in good repair.

FPB can be set to Off, Alert, or Alert and Brake through vehicle personalization. See “Collision/Detection Systems” under Vehicle Personalization 137.

Detecting the Pedestrian Ahead

FPB alerts and automatic braking will not occur unless the FPB system detects a pedestrian. When a nearby pedestrian is detected directly in front of the vehicle, the pedestrian ahead indicator will display amber.

Front Pedestrian Alert

With Head-Up Display

Without Head-Up Display

When the vehicle approaches a pedestrian ahead too rapidly, the red FPB alert display will flash on the windshield. Eight rapid high-pitched beeps will sound from the front, or both sides of the Safety Alert Seat will pulse five times. When this Pedestrian Alert occurs, the brake system may prepare for driver braking to occur more rapidly which can cause a brief, mild deceleration. Continue to apply the
brake pedal as needed. Cruise control may be disengaged when the Front Pedestrian Alert occurs.

**Automatic Braking**

If FPB detects it is about to crash into a pedestrian directly ahead, and the brakes have not been applied, FPB may automatically brake moderately or brake hard. This can help to avoid some very low speed pedestrian crashes or reduce pedestrian injury. FPB can automatically brake to detected pedestrians between 8 km/h (5 mph) and 80 km/h (50 mph). Automatic braking levels may be reduced under certain conditions, such as higher speeds.

If this happens, Automatic Braking may engage the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) to hold the vehicle at a stop. Release the EPB. A firm press of the accelerator pedal will also release Automatic Braking and the EPB.

**Warning**

FPB may alert or automatically brake the vehicle suddenly in situations where it is unexpected and undesired. It could falsely alert or brake for objects similar in shape or size to pedestrians, including shadows. This is normal operation and the vehicle does not need service. To override Automatic Braking, firmly press the accelerator pedal, if it is safe to do so.

Automatic Braking can be disabled through vehicle personalization. See “Front Pedestrian Detection” in “Collision/Detection Systems” under Vehicle Personalization ▷ 137.

**Warning**

Using the Front Pedestrian Braking system while towing a trailer could cause you to lose control of the vehicle and crash. Turn the system to Alert or Off when towing a trailer.

**Cleaning the System**

If FPB does not seem to operate properly, cleaning the outside of the windshield in front of the rearview mirror may correct the issue.

**Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA)**

If equipped, the SBZA system is a lane-changing aid that assists drivers with avoiding crashes that occur with moving vehicles in the side blind zone (or spot) areas. When the vehicle is in a forward gear, the left or right side mirror display will light up if a moving vehicle is detected in that blind zone. If the turn signal is activated and a vehicle is also detected on the same side, the display will flash as an extra warning not to change lanes. Since this system is part of
the Lane Change Alert (LCA) system, read the entire LCA section before using this feature.

**Lane Change Alert (LCA)**

If equipped, the LCA system is a lane-changing aid that assists drivers with avoiding lane change crashes that occur with moving vehicles in the side blind zone (or spot) areas or with vehicles rapidly approaching these areas from behind. The LCA warning display will light up in the corresponding outside side mirror and will flash if the turn signal is on.

---

**Warning**

LCA does not alert the driver to vehicles outside of the system detection zones, pedestrians, bicyclists, or animals. It may not provide alerts when changing lanes under all driving conditions. Failure to use proper care when changing lanes may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage.

(Continued)

---

**Warning (Continued)**

Before making a lane change, always check mirrors, glance over your shoulder, and use the turn signals.

**LCA Detection Zones**

1. SBZA Detection Zone
2. LCA Detection Zone

The LCA sensor covers a zone of approximately one lane over from both sides of the vehicle, or 3.5 m (11 ft). The height of the zone is approximately between 0.5 m (1.5 ft) and 2 m (6 ft) off the ground. The Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA) warning area starts at approximately the middle of the vehicle and goes back 5 m (16 ft). Drivers are also warned of vehicles rapidly approaching from up to 70 m (230 ft) behind the vehicle.

**How the System Works**

The LCA symbol lights up in the side mirrors when the system detects a moving vehicle in the next lane over that is in the side blind zone or rapidly approaching that zone from behind. A lit LCA symbol indicates it may be unsafe to change lanes. Before making a lane change, check the LCA display, check mirrors, glance over your shoulder, and use the turn signals.

---

**Left Side Mirror Display**

When the vehicle is started, both outside mirror LCA displays will briefly come on to indicate the
system is operating. When the vehicle is in a forward gear, the left or right side mirror display will light up if a moving vehicle is detected in the next lane over in that blind zone or rapidly approaching that zone. If the turn signal is activated in the same direction as a detected vehicle, this display will flash as an extra warning not to change lanes.

LCA can be disabled through vehicle personalization using the Lane Change Alert option. See “Collision/Detection Systems” under Vehicle Personalization \(\triangleright\) 137.

If LCA is disabled by the driver, the LCA mirror displays will not light up.

When the System Does Not Seem to Work Properly

The LCA system requires some driving for the system to calibrate to maximum performance. This calibration may occur more quickly if the vehicle is driving on a straight highway road with traffic and roadside objects (e.g., guardrails, barriers).

LCA displays may not come on when passing a vehicle quickly, for a stopped vehicle, or when towing a trailer. The LCA detection zones that extend back from the side of the vehicle do not move further back when a trailer is towed. Use caution while changing lanes when towing a trailer. LCA may alert to objects attached to the vehicle, such as a trailer, bicycle, or object extending out to either side of the vehicle. Attached objects may also interfere with the detection of vehicles. This is normal system operation; the vehicle does not need service.

LCA may not always alert the driver to vehicles in the next lane over, especially in wet conditions or when driving on sharp curves. The system does not need to be serviced. The system may light up due to guardrails, signs, trees, shrubs, and other non-moving objects. This is normal system operation; the vehicle does not need service.

LCA may not operate when the LCA sensors in the left or right corners of the rear bumper are covered with mud, dirt, snow, ice, or slush, or in heavy rainstorms. For cleaning instructions, see "Washing the Vehicle" under Exterior Care \(\triangleright\) 285.

If the DIC still displays the system unavailable message after cleaning both sides of the vehicle toward the rear corners of the vehicle, see your dealer.

If the LCA displays do not light up when moving vehicles are in the side blind zone or are rapidly approaching this zone and the system is clean, the system may need service. Take the vehicle to your dealer.

Radio Frequency Information

See Radio Frequency Statement \(\triangleright\) 321.

Lane Departure Warning (LDW)

If equipped, LDW may help avoid crashes due to unintentional lane departures. It may provide a warning if the vehicle is crossing a detected lane marking without using a turn signal in the lane departure direction. Since this system is part
Driving and Operating

of the Lane Keep Assist (LKA) system, read the entire LKA section before using this feature.

Lane Keep Assist (LKA)
If equipped, LKA may help avoid crashes due to unintentional lane departures. It may assist by gently turning the steering wheel if the vehicle approaches a detected lane marking without using a turn signal in that direction. It may also provide a Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system alert as the lane marking is crossed. The LKA system will not assist or provide an LDW alert if it detects that you are actively steering. Override LKA by turning the steering wheel. LKA uses a camera to detect lane markings between 60 km/h (37 mph) and 180 km/h (112 mph).

Warning
The LKA system does not continuously steer the vehicle. It may not keep the vehicle in the lane or give a Lane Departure Warning (LDW) alert, even if a lane marking is detected.

The LKA and LDW systems may not:
- Provide an alert or enough steering assist to avoid a lane departure or crash.
- Detect lane markings under poor weather or visibility conditions. This can occur if the windshield or headlamps are blocked by dirt, snow, or ice, if they are not in proper condition, or if the sun shines directly into the camera.
- Detect road edges.
- Detect lanes on winding or hilly roads.

If LKA only detects lane markings on one side of the road, it will only assist or provide an LDW alert when approaching the lane on the side where it has detected a lane marking. Even with LKA and LDW, you must steer the vehicle. Always keep your attention on the road and maintain proper vehicle position within the lane, or vehicle damage, injury, or death could occur. Always keep the windshield, headlamps, and camera sensors clean and in good repair. Do not use LKA in bad weather conditions.

Warning
Using LKA while towing a trailer or on slippery roads could cause loss of control of the vehicle and a crash. Turn the system off.
How the System Works

The LKA camera sensor is on the windshield ahead of the rearview mirror.

To turn LKA on and off, press \( \text{A} \) on the center stack.

When on, \( \text{A} \) is green if LKA is available to assist and provide LDW alerts. It may assist by gently turning the steering wheel and display \( \text{A} \) as amber if the vehicle approaches a detected lane marking without using a turn signal in that direction. It may also provide an LDW alert by flashing \( \text{A} \) amber as the lane marking is crossed. Additionally, there will be three beeps on the right or left, depending on the lane departure direction.

The LKA system does not continuously steer the vehicle. If LKA does not detect active driver steering, an alert and chime may be provided. Move the steering wheel to dismiss.

When the System Does Not Seem to Work Properly

The system performance may be affected by:

- Close vehicles ahead.
- Sudden lighting changes, such as when driving through tunnels.
- Banked roads.
- Roads with poor lane markings, such as two-lane roads.

If the LKA system is not functioning properly when lane markings are clearly visible, cleaning the windshield may help.

LKA assistance and/or LDW alerts may occur due to tar marks, shadows, cracks in the road, temporary or construction lane markings, or other road imperfections. This is normal system operation; the vehicle does not need service. Turn LKA off if these conditions continue.

Fuel

GM recommends the use of TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline to keep the engine cleaner and reduce engine deposits. See www.toptiergas.com for a list of TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline marketers and applicable countries.

Do not use any fuel labeled E85 or FlexFuel. Do not use gasoline with ethanol levels greater than 15% by volume.

Use regular unleaded gasoline meeting ASTM specification D4814 with a posted octane rating of 87 or higher. Do not use gasoline with a
posted octane rating of less than 87, as this may cause engine knock and will lower fuel economy.

Prohibited Fuels

Caution

Do not use fuels with any of the following conditions; doing so may damage the vehicle and void its warranty:

- For vehicles which are not FlexFuel, fuel labeled greater than 15% ethanol by volume, such as mid-level ethanol blends (16 – 50% ethanol), E85, or FlexFuel.
- Fuel with any amount of methanol, methylal, and aniline. These fuels can corrode metal fuel system parts or damage plastic and rubber parts.
- Fuel containing metals such as methylcyclopentadienyl manganese tricarbonyl (MMT), which can damage the emissions control system and spark plugs.
- Fuel with a posted octane rating of less than the recommended fuel. Using this fuel will lower fuel economy and performance, and may decrease the life of the emissions catalyst.

(Continued)

California Fuel Requirements

If the vehicle is certified to meet California Emissions Standards, it is designed to operate on fuels that meet California specifications. See the underhood emission control label. If this fuel is not available in states adopting California Emissions Standards, the vehicle will operate satisfactorily on fuels meeting federal specifications, but emission control system performance may be affected. The malfunction indicator lamp could turn on and the vehicle may not pass a smog-check test. See Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light) \( \Rightarrow \) 113. If this occurs, return to your authorized dealer for diagnosis. If it is determined that the condition is caused by the type of fuel used, repairs may not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Fuels in Foreign Countries

The U.S., Canada, and Mexico post fuel octane ratings in anti-knock index (AKI). For fuel not to use in a foreign country, see “Prohibited Fuels” in Fuel \( \Rightarrow \) 215.

Fuel Additives

To keep fuel systems clean, TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is recommended. See Fuel \( \Rightarrow \) 215.

If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, one bottle of GM Fuel System Treatment Cleaner added to the fuel tank at every engine oil change, can help. GM Fuel System Treatment Cleaner is the only
gasoline additive recommended by General Motors. It is available at your dealer.

**Filling the Tank**

![Warning](image.png)

**Warning**

Fuel vapors and fuel fires burn violently and can cause injury or death.

- To help avoid injuries to you and others, read and follow all the instructions on the fuel pump island.
- Turn off the engine when refueling.
- Keep sparks, flames, and smoking materials away from fuel.
- Do not leave the fuel pump unattended.
- Do not use a cell phone while refueling.
- Do not reenter the vehicle while pumping fuel.

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

- Keep children away from the fuel pump and never let children pump fuel.
- Fuel can spray out if the refueling nozzle is inserted too quickly. This spray can happen if the tank is nearly full, and is more likely in hot weather. Insert the refueling nozzle slowly and wait for any hiss noise to stop prior to beginning to flow fuel.

To open the fuel door, push and release the rearward center edge of the door.

The vehicle has a capless refueling system and does not have a fuel cap. The filling nozzle must be fully inserted and latched prior to starting fuel flow.

![Warning](image.png)

**Warning**

Overfilling the fuel tank by more than three clicks of a standard fill nozzle may cause:

- Vehicle performance issues, including engine stalling and damage to the fuel system.
- Fuel spills.
- Potential fuel fires.

Be careful not to spill fuel. Wait a few seconds after you have finished pumping before removing the nozzle. Clean fuel from painted surfaces as soon as possible. See *Exterior Care* 285.
**218 Driving and Operating**

**Warning**
If a fire starts while you are refueling, do not remove the nozzle. Shut off the flow of fuel by shutting off the pump or by notifying the station attendant. Leave the area immediately.

**Filling the Tank with a Portable Gas Can**
If the vehicle runs out of fuel and must be filled from a portable gas can:

1. Locate the capless funnel adapter from inside the trunk.
2. Insert and latch the funnel into the capless fuel system.

3. Remove and clean the funnel adapter and return it to the storage location.

**Warning**
Attempting to refuel without using the funnel adapter may cause fuel spillage and damage the capless fuel system. This could cause a fire and you or others could be badly burned and the vehicle could be damaged.

**Filling a Portable Fuel Container**

**Warning**
Filling a portable fuel container while it is in the vehicle can cause fuel vapors that can ignite either by static electricity or other means. You or others could be badly burned and the vehicle could be damaged. Always:

- Remove the container from the vehicle, trunk, or pickup bed before filling.
- Place the container on the ground.
- Place the nozzle inside the fill opening of the container before dispensing fuel, and keep it in contact with the fill opening until filling is complete.
- Fill the container no more than 95% full to allow for expansion.
- Do not smoke, light matches, or use lighters while pumping fuel.
- Avoid using cell phones or other electronic devices.

(Continued)
Trailer Towing

General Towing Information

Only use towing equipment that has been designed for the vehicle. Contact your dealer or trailering dealer for assistance with preparing the vehicle for towing a trailer. Read the entire section before towing a trailer.

For towing a disabled vehicle, see Towing the Vehicle \(\Rightarrow 283\). For towing the vehicle behind another vehicle such as a motor home, see Recreational Vehicle Towing \(\Rightarrow 283\).

Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips

Driving with a Trailer

When towing a trailer:

- Become familiar with the state and local laws that apply to trailer towing.
- Do not tow a trailer during the first 800 km (500 mi) to prevent damage to the engine, axle, or other parts.
- Then during the first 800 km (500 mi) of trailer towing, do not drive over 80 km/h (50 mph) and do not make starts at full throttle.
- Vessels can tow in D (Drive). Shift the transmission to a lower gear if the transmission shifts too often under heavy loads and/or hilly conditions.
- Do not use Adaptive Cruise Control when towing.
- The Forward Automatic Braking system should be set to Off when towing. See Forward Automatic Braking (FAB) \(\Rightarrow 208\).
- Turn off Parking Assist when towing.

Warning

When towing a trailer, exhaust gases may collect at the rear of the vehicle and enter if the liftgate, trunk/hatch, or rear-most window is open.

When towing a trailer:

- Do not drive with the liftgate, trunk/hatch, or rear-most window open.
- Fully open the air outlets on or under the instrument panel.
- Also adjust the climate control system to a setting that brings in only outside air. See “Climate Control Systems” in the Index.

For more information about carbon monoxide, see Engine Exhaust \(\Rightarrow 179\).

Towing a trailer requires a certain amount of experience. The combination you are driving is longer and not as responsive as the
220 Driving and Operating

vehicle itself. Get acquainted with the handling and braking of the rig before setting out for the open road.

Before starting, check all trailer hitch parts and attachments, safety chains, electrical connectors, lamps, tires, and mirrors. If the trailer has electric brakes, start the combination moving and then apply the trailer brake controller by hand to be sure the brakes work.

During the trip, check occasionally to be sure that the load is secure and the lamps and any trailer brakes still work.

Following Distance

Stay at least twice as far behind the vehicle ahead as you would when driving the vehicle without a trailer. This can help to avoid heavy braking and sudden turns.

Passing

More passing distance is needed when towing a trailer. The combination will not accelerate as quickly and is longer so it is necessary to go much farther beyond the passed vehicle before returning to the lane.

Backing Up

Hold the bottom of the steering wheel with one hand. To move the trailer to the left, move that hand to the left. To move the trailer to the right, move your hand to the right. Always back up slowly and, if possible, have someone guide you.

Making Turns

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Making very sharp turns while trailering could cause the trailer to come in contact with the vehicle. The vehicle could be damaged. Avoid making very sharp turns while trailering.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When turning with a trailer, make wider turns than normal. Do this so the trailer will not strike soft shoulders, curbs, road signs, trees, or other objects. Avoid jerky or sudden maneuvers. Signal well in advance.

If the trailer turn signal bulbs burn out, the arrows on the instrument cluster will still flash for turns. It is important to check occasionally to be sure the trailer bulbs are still working.

Driving on Grades

Reduce speed and shift to a lower gear before starting down a long or steep downgrade. If the transmission is not shifted down, the brakes might get hot and no longer work well.

Vehicles can tow in D (Drive). Shift the transmission to a lower gear if the transmission shifts too often under heavy loads and/or hilly conditions.

When towing at high altitude on steep uphill grades, consider the following: Engine coolant will boil at a lower temperature than at normal altitudes. If the engine is turned off immediately after towing at high altitude on steep uphill grades, the
vehicle may show signs similar to engine overheating. To avoid this, let the engine run while parked, preferably on level ground, with the automatic transmission in P (Park) for a few minutes before turning the engine off. If the overheat warning comes on, see Engine Overheating $\Rightarrow 238$.

**Parking on Hills**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Parking the vehicle on a hill with the trailer attached can be dangerous. If something goes wrong, the rig could start to move. People can be injured, and both the vehicle and the trailer can be damaged. When possible, always park the rig on a flat surface.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If parking the rig on a hill:

1. Press the brake pedal, but do not shift into P (Park) yet. Turn the wheels into the curb if facing downhill or into traffic if facing uphill.

2. Have someone place chocks under the trailer wheels.

3. When the wheel chocks are in place, release the regular brakes until the chocks absorb the load.

4. Reapply the brake pedal. Then apply the parking brake and shift into P (Park).

5. Release the brake pedal.

**Leaving After Parking on a Hill**

1. Apply and hold the brake pedal.

2. Start the engine.

3. Shift into a gear.

4. Release the parking brake.

5. Let up on the brake pedal.

6. Drive slowly until the trailer is clear of the chocks.

7. Stop and have someone pick up and store the chocks.

**Maintenance when Trailer Towing**

The vehicle needs service more often when pulling a trailer. See Maintenance Schedule $\Rightarrow 296$. Things that are especially important in trailer operation are automatic transmission fluid, engine oil, axle lubricant, belts, cooling system, and brake system. It is a good idea to inspect these before and during the trip.

Check periodically to see that all hitch nuts and bolts are tight.

**Trailer Towing**

Before pulling a trailer, three important considerations have to do with weight:

- Weight of the trailer.
- Weight of the trailer tongue.
- Total weight on your vehicle’s tires.
222 Driving and Operating

Weight of the Trailer
How heavy can a trailer safely be?
It should never weigh more than 454 kg (1,000 lb). But even that can be too heavy.
It depends on how the rig is used. For example, speed, altitude, road grades, outside temperature, and how much the vehicle is used to pull a trailer are all important. It can depend on any special equipment on the vehicle, and the amount of tongue weight the vehicle can carry. See “Weight of the Trailer Tongue” following.
Maximum trailer weight is calculated assuming the tow vehicle has the driver, a front seat passenger, all the required tow equipment, and it has all the required trailering equipment. The weight of additional optional equipment, passengers, and cargo in the tow vehicle must be subtracted from the maximum trailer weight.

Ask your dealer for trailering information or advice, or write us at our Customer Assistance Offices. See Customer Assistance Offices ⇒ 313.

Weight of the Trailer Tongue
The tongue load (1) of any trailer is an important weight to measure because it affects the total gross weight of the vehicle. The Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW) includes the curb weight of the vehicle, any cargo carried in it, and the people who will be riding in the vehicle. If there are a lot of options, equipment, passengers, or cargo in the vehicle, it will reduce the tongue weight the vehicle can carry, which will also reduce the trailer weight the vehicle can tow. If towing a trailer, the tongue load must be added to the GVW because the vehicle will be carrying that weight, too. See Vehicle Load Limits ⇒ 168.

The trailer tongue (1) should weigh 10% of the total loaded trailer weight (2).
After loading the trailer, weigh the trailer and then the tongue, separately, to see if the weights are proper. If they are not, adjustments might be made by moving some items around in the trailer.
Total Weight on Your Vehicle's Tires

Be sure the vehicle's tires are inflated to the upper limit for cold tires. These numbers can be found on the Tire and Loading Information label. See Vehicle Load Limits 168. Make sure not to go over the GVW limit for the vehicle, including the weight of the trailer tongue.

Towing Equipment

Hitches

Use the correct hitch equipment. See your dealer or a hitch dealer for assistance.

- The rear bumper on the vehicle is not intended for hitches. Do not attach rental hitches or other bumper-type hitches to it. Use only a frame-mounted hitch that does not attach to the bumper.

- Will any holes be made in the body of the vehicle when the trailer hitch is installed? If so, seal the holes when the hitch is removed. If the holes are not sealed, dirt, water, and deadly carbon monoxide (CO) from the exhaust can get into the vehicle. See Engine Exhaust 179.

Safety Chains

Always attach chains between the vehicle and the trailer. Cross the safety chains under the tongue of the trailer to help prevent the tongue from contacting the road if it becomes separated from the hitch. Leave enough slack so the rig can turn. Never allow safety chains to drag on the ground.

Trailer Brakes

Does the trailer have its own brakes? Be sure to read and follow the instructions for the trailer brakes so they are installed, adjusted, and maintained properly.

Because the vehicle has antilock brakes, do not tap into the vehicle's brake system. If this is done, both brake systems will not work well or at all.

Conversions and Add-Ons

Add-On Electrical Equipment

⚠️ Warning

The Data Link Connector (DLC) is used for vehicle service and Emission Inspection/Maintenance testing. See Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light) 113. A device connected to the DLC — such as an aftermarket fleet or driver-behavior tracking device — may interfere with vehicle systems. This could affect vehicle operation and cause a crash. Such devices may also access information stored in the vehicle’s systems.
## Caution

Some electrical equipment can damage the vehicle or cause components to not work and would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Always check with your dealer before adding electrical equipment.

Add-on equipment can drain the vehicle's 12-volt battery, even if the vehicle is not operating.

The vehicle has an airbag system. Before attempting to add anything electrical to the vehicle, see [Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle](#) and [Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle](#).
Vehicle Care

General Information
- General Information
- California Proposition 65 Warning
- California Perchlorate Materials Requirements
- Accessories and Modifications

Vehicle Checks
- Doing Your Own Service Work
- Hood
- Engine Compartment Overview
- Engine Oil
- Engine Oil Life System
- Automatic Transmission Fluid
- Engine Air Cleaner/Filter
- Cooling System
- Engine Coolant
- Engine Overheating
- Overheated Engine Protection Operating Mode
- Washer Fluid
- Brakes
- Brake Fluid

Vehicle Care

Battery - North America
All-Wheel Drive
Starter Switch Check
Park Brake and P (Park) Mechanism Check
Wiper Blade Replacement
Windshield Replacement

Headlamp Aiming
- Headlamp Aiming

Bulb Replacement
- Bulb Replacement
- High Intensity Discharge (HID) Lighting
- LED Lighting
- Taillamps, Turn Signal, Stoplamps, and Back-Up Lamps
- License Plate Lamp
- Replacement Bulbs

Electrical System
- Electrical System Overload
- Fuses and Circuit Breakers
- Engine Compartment Fuse Block
- Instrument Panel Fuse Block

Wheels and Tires
- Tires
- All-Season Tires
- Winter Tires
- Tire Sidewall Labeling
- Tire Designations
- Tire Terminology and Definitions
- Tire Pressure
- Tire Pressure for High-Speed Operation
- Tire Pressure Monitor System
- Tire Pressure Monitor Operation
- Tire Inspection
- Tire Rotation
- When It Is Time for New Tires
- Buying New Tires
- Different Size Tires and Wheels
- Uniform Tire Quality Grading
- Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance
- Wheel Replacement
- Tire Chains
- If a Tire Goes Flat
- Tire Changing
- Compact Spare Tire
226 Vehicle Care

Jump Starting
Jump Starting - North America ................. 280

Towing the Vehicle
Towing the Vehicle ................. 283
Recreational Vehicle
Towing ......................... 283

Appearance Care
Exterior Care ....................... 285
Interior Care ..................... 290
Floor Mats ......................... 293

General Information
For service and parts needs, visit your dealer. You will receive genuine GM parts and GM-trained and supported service people.
Genuine GM parts have one of these marks:

California Proposition 65 Warning
WARNING: Most motor vehicles, including this one, as well as many of its service parts and fluids, contain and/or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. Engine exhaust, many parts and systems, many fluids, and some component wear by-products contain and/or emit these chemicals.
See Battery - North America 242 and Jump Starting - North America 280.

California Perchlorate Materials Requirements
Certain types of automotive applications, such as airbag initiators, safety belt pretensioners, and lithium batteries contained in Remote Keyless Entry transmitters, may contain perchlorate materials. Special handling may be necessary. For additional information, see www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate.

Accessories and Modifications
Adding non-dealer accessories or making modifications to the vehicle can affect vehicle performance and
safety, including such things as airbags, braking, stability, ride and handling, emissions systems, aerodynamics, durability, and electronic systems like antilock brakes, traction control, and stability control. These accessories or modifications could even cause malfunction or damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Damage to suspension components caused by modifying vehicle height outside of factory settings will not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Damage to vehicle components resulting from modifications or the installation or use of non-GM certified parts, including control module or software modifications, is not covered under the terms of the vehicle warranty and may affect remaining warranty coverage for affected parts.

GM Accessories are designed to complement and function with other systems on the vehicle. See your dealer to accessorize the vehicle using genuine GM Accessories installed by a dealer technician.

Also, see Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle 75.

Vehicle Checks

Doing Your Own Service Work

Warning

It can be dangerous to work on your vehicle if you do not have the proper knowledge, service manual, tools, or parts. Always follow owner manual procedures and consult the service manual for your vehicle before doing any service work.

If doing some of your own service work, use the proper service manual. It tells you much more about how to service the vehicle than this manual can. To order the proper service manual, see Service Publications Ordering Information 320.

This vehicle has an airbag system. Before attempting to do your own service work, see Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle 75.
Vehicle Care

Keep a record with all parts receipts and list the mileage and the date of any service work performed. See Maintenance Records 307.

Caution

Even small amounts of contamination can cause damage to vehicle systems. Do not allow contaminants to contact the fluids, reservoir caps, or dipsticks.

Hood

To open the hood:

1. Pull the interior hood release handle located to the left of the steering column below the instrument panel.

2. Go to the front of the vehicle and push the secondary hood release handle toward the driver side of the vehicle.

3. Lift the hood.

To close the hood:

1. Before closing the hood, be sure all the filler caps are on properly.

2. Lower the hood 30 cm (12 in) above the vehicle and release it so it fully latches. Check to make sure the hood is closed and repeat the process if necessary.
Engine Compartment Overview
230 Vehicle Care

1. Windshield Washer Fluid Reservoir. See Washer Fluid 240.
2. Engine Oil Fill Cap. See Engine Oil 230.
10. Engine Compartment Fuse Block 248.

Engine Oil
To ensure proper engine performance and long life, careful attention must be paid to engine oil. Following these simple, but important steps will help protect your investment:

- Use engine oil approved to the proper specification and of the proper viscosity grade. See “Selecting the Right Engine Oil” in this section.
- Check the engine oil level regularly and maintain the proper oil level. See “Checking Engine Oil” and “When to Add Engine Oil” in this section.
- Change the engine oil at the appropriate time. See Engine Oil Life System 232.
- Always dispose of engine oil properly. See “What to Do with Used Oil” in this section.

Checking Engine Oil
Check the engine oil level regularly (every 650 km (400 mi), especially prior to a long trip. The engine oil dipstick handle is a loop. See Engine Compartment Overview 229 for the location.

⚠️ Warning
The engine oil dipstick handle may be hot; it could burn you. Use a towel or glove to touch the dipstick handle.

If a low oil Driver Information Center (DIC) message displays, check the oil level.

Follow these guidelines:
- To get an accurate reading, park the vehicle on level ground. Check the engine oil level after the engine has been off for at least two hours. Checking the engine oil level on steep grades or too soon after engine shutoff can result in incorrect readings. Accuracy improves when checking a cold engine prior to starting. Remove the dipstick and check the level.
Vehicle Care

If unable to wait two hours, the engine must be off for at least 15 minutes if the engine is warm, or at least 30 minutes if the engine is not warm. Pull out the dipstick, wipe it with a clean paper towel or cloth, then push it back in all the way. Remove it again, keeping the tip down, and check the level.

**When to Add Engine Oil**

![Image of dipstick]

If the oil is below the cross-hatched area at the tip of the dipstick and the engine has been off for at least 15 minutes, add 1 L (1 qt) of the recommended oil and then recheck the level. See “Selecting the Right Engine Oil” later in this section for an explanation of what kind of oil to use. For engine oil crankcase capacity, see *Capacities and Specifications* 309.

**Caution**

Do not add too much oil. Oil levels above or below the acceptable operating range shown on the dipstick are harmful to the engine. If you find that you have an oil level above the operating range, i.e., the engine has so much oil that the oil level gets above the cross-hatched area that shows the proper operating range, the engine could be damaged. You should drain out the excess oil or limit driving of the vehicle and seek a service professional to remove the excess amount of oil.

See *Engine Compartment Overview* 229 for the location of the engine oil fill cap.

Add enough oil to put the level somewhere in the proper operating range. Push the dipstick all the way back in when through.

**Selecting the Right Engine Oil**

Selecting the right engine oil depends on both the proper oil specification and viscosity grade. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* 305.

**Specification**

Ask for and use engine oils that meet the dexos1™ specification. Engine oils that have been approved by GM as meeting the dexos1 specification are marked with the dexos1 approved logo. See www.gmdexos.com.
232 Vehicle Care

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Failure to use the recommended engine oil or equivalent can result in engine damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Viscosity Grade
Use SAE 5W-30 viscosity grade engine oil. Cold Temperature Operation: In an area of extreme cold, where the temperature falls below −29 °C (−20 °F), an SAE 0W-30 oil may be used. An oil of this viscosity grade will provide easier cold starting for the engine at extremely low temperatures. When selecting an oil of the appropriate viscosity grade, it is recommended to select an oil of the correct specification. See “Specification” earlier in this section.

Engine Oil Additives/Engine Oil Flushes
Do not add anything to the oil. The recommended oils meeting the dexos1 specification are all that is needed for good performance and engine protection.

Engine oil system flushes are not recommended and could cause engine damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

What to Do with Used Oil
Used engine oil contains certain elements that can be unhealthy for your skin and could even cause cancer. Do not let used oil stay on your skin for very long. Clean your skin and nails with soap and water, or a good hand cleaner. Wash or properly dispose of clothing or rags containing used engine oil. See the manufacturer's warnings about the use and disposal of oil products.

Used oil can be a threat to the environment. If you change your own oil, be sure to drain all the oil from the filter before disposal. Never dispose of oil by putting it in the trash or pouring it on the ground, into sewers, or into streams or bodies of water. Recycle it by taking it to a place that collects used oil.

Engine Oil Life System
When to Change Engine Oil
This vehicle has a computer system that indicates when to change the engine oil and filter. This is based on a combination of factors which include engine revolutions, engine temperature, and miles driven.

Based on driving conditions, the mileage at which an oil change is indicated can vary considerably. For the oil life system to work properly, the system must be reset every time the oil is changed.

When the system has calculated that oil life has been diminished, it indicates that an oil change is necessary. A CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message comes on. See Engine Oil Messages. Change the oil as soon as possible within the next 1000 km (600 mi).

It is possible that, if driving under the best conditions, the oil life...
Vehicle Care 233

System may indicate that an oil change is not necessary for up to a year. The engine oil and filter must be changed at least once a year and at this time the system must be reset. Your dealer has trained service people who will perform this work and reset the system. It is also important to check the oil regularly over the course of an oil drain interval and keep it at the proper level.

If the system is ever reset accidentally, the oil must be changed at 5,000 km (3,000 mi) since the last oil change. Remember to reset the oil life system whenever the oil is changed.

**How to Reset the Engine Oil Life System**

Reset the system whenever the engine oil is changed so that the system can calculate the next engine oil change. To reset the system:

1. Using the DIC controls on the right side of the steering wheel, display REMAINING OIL LIFE on the DIC.

See **Driver Information Center (DIC)** 121. When remaining oil life is low, the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message will appear on the display. See **Engine Oil Messages** 130.

2. Press ✓ on the DIC controls and hold down for a few seconds to clear the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message and reset the oil life at 100%.

   Be careful not to reset the oil life display accidentally at any time other than after the oil is changed. It cannot be reset accurately until the next oil change.

   The system is reset when the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message is off.

   If the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message comes back on when the vehicle is started, the engine oil life system has not been reset. Repeat the procedure.

**Automatic Transmission Fluid**

**How to Check Automatic Transmission Fluid**

It is not necessary to check the transmission fluid level. A transmission fluid leak is the only reason for fluid loss. If a leak occurs, take the vehicle to your dealer service department and have it repaired as soon as possible.

There is a special procedure for checking and changing the transmission fluid. Because this procedure is difficult, you should have this done at your dealer service department. Contact your dealer for additional information or the procedure can be found in the service manual. To purchase a service manual, see Service Publications Ordering Information 320.

Change the fluid at the intervals listed in **Maintenance Schedule** 296, and be sure to use the fluid listed in **Recommended Fluids and Lubricants** 305.
234 Vehicle Care

Engine Air Cleaner/Filter
The engine air cleaner/filter is in the engine compartment on the driver side of the vehicle. See Engine Compartment Overview \(\odot\) 229.

When to Inspect the Engine Air Cleaner/Filter
For intervals on changing and inspecting the engine air cleaner/filter, see Maintenance Schedule \(\odot\) 296.

How to Inspect the Engine Air Cleaner/Filter
Do not start the engine or have the engine running with the engine air cleaner/filter housing open. Before removing the engine air cleaner/filter, make sure that the engine air cleaner/filter housing and nearby components are free of dirt and debris. Remove the engine air cleaner/filter. Lightly tap and shake the engine air cleaner/filter (away from the vehicle), to release loose dust and dirt. Inspect the engine air cleaner/filter for damage, and replace if damaged. Do not clean the engine air cleaner/filter or components with water or compressed air.

To inspect or replace the engine air cleaner/filter:

1. Remove the seven screws and lift the cover out of the assembly.
2. Inspect or replace the engine air cleaner/filter.
3. Lower the cover and secure with the seven screws.

Warning
Operating the engine with the air cleaner/filter off can cause you or others to be burned. The air cleaner not only cleans the air; it helps to stop flames if the engine backfires. Use caution when working on the engine and do not drive with the air cleaner/filter off.

Caution
If the air cleaner/filter is off, dirt can easily get into the engine, which could damage it. Always have the air cleaner/filter in place when you are driving.
Cooling System
The cooling system allows the engine to maintain the correct working temperature.

1. Engine Cooling Fans (Out of View)
2. Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap

Warning (Continued)
and can cause injury. Keep hands, clothing, and tools away from any underhood electric fan.

Warning
An electric engine cooling fan under the hood can start up even when the engine is not running.

Caution
Using coolant other than DEX-COOL® can cause premature engine, heater core, and radiator corrosion. In addition, the engine coolant could require changing sooner. Any repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Always use DEX-COOL (silicate-free) coolant in the vehicle.

Engine Coolant
The coolant surge tank is located in the engine compartment on the driver side of the vehicle. See Engine Compartment Overview 229.

The cooling system in the vehicle is filled with DEX-COOL® engine coolant. This coolant needs to be checked and replaced at appropriate intervals. See Maintenance Schedule 296.

The following explains the cooling system and how to check and add coolant when it is low. If there is a problem with engine overheating, see Engine Overheating 238.
236 Vehicle Care

What to Use

Warning
Adding only plain water or some other liquid to the cooling system can be dangerous. Plain water and other liquids can boil before the proper coolant mixture will. The coolant warning system is set for the proper coolant mixture. With plain water or the wrong mixture, the engine could get too hot but you would not get the overheat warning. The engine could catch fire and you or others could be burned. Use a 50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and DEX-COOL coolant.

Use a 50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and DEX-COOL coolant. If using this mixture, nothing else needs to be added. This mixture:

- Gives boiling protection up to 129 °C (265 °F), engine temperature.
- Protects against rust and corrosion.
- Will not damage aluminum parts.
- Helps keep the proper engine temperature.

Caution
If improper coolant mixture, inhibitors, or additives are used in the vehicle cooling system, the engine could overheat and be damaged. Too much water in the mixture can freeze and crack engine cooling parts. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Use only the proper mixture of engine coolant for the cooling system. See Recommended Fluids and Lubricants \( \Box \) 305.

Never dispose of engine coolant by putting it in the trash, pouring it on the ground, or into sewers, streams, or bodies of water. Have the coolant changed by an authorized service center, familiar with legal requirements regarding used coolant disposal. This will help protect the environment and your health.

Checking Coolant
The vehicle must be on a level surface when checking the coolant level.

Check to see if coolant is visible in the coolant surge tank. If the coolant inside the coolant surge tank is boiling, do not do anything else until it cools down. If coolant is visible
but the coolant level is not at the indicated level mark, wait until the system has fully cooled down, then add a 50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and DEX-COOL coolant at the coolant surge tank until the level reaches the indicated level mark. See Engine Overheating 238.

How to Add Coolant to the Coolant Surge Tank

**Caution**
This vehicle has a specific coolant fill procedure. Failure to follow this procedure could cause the engine to overheat and be severely damaged.

Be sure the cooling system is cool, including the coolant surge tank and pressure cap. Check to see if coolant is visible in the coolant surge tank. If coolant is visible but the coolant level is not at the indicated level mark, add a 50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and DEX-COOL coolant at the coolant surge tank until the level reaches the indicated level mark.

**Warning**
Steam and scalding liquids from a hot cooling system can blow out and burn you badly. Never turn the cap when the cooling system, including the surge tank pressure cap, is hot. Wait for the cooling system and surge tank pressure cap to cool.

**Warning**
Adding only plain water or some other liquid to the cooling system can be dangerous. Plain water and other liquids, can boil before the proper coolant mixture will. The coolant warning system is set for the proper coolant mixture. With plain water or the wrong mixture, the engine could get too hot but you would not get the overheat warning. The engine could catch fire and you or others could be burned. Use a 50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and DEX-COOL coolant.

**Caution**
In cold weather, water can freeze and crack the engine, radiator, heater core, and other parts. Use the recommended coolant and the proper coolant mixture.

**Warning**
You can be burned if you spill coolant on hot engine parts. Coolant contains ethylene glycol and it will burn if the engine parts are hot enough. Do not spill coolant on a hot engine.
238 Vehicle Care

1. Remove the coolant surge tank pressure cap when the cooling system, including the coolant surge tank pressure cap and upper radiator hose, is no longer hot.

   Turn the pressure cap slowly counterclockwise about one-quarter of a turn. If you hear a hiss, wait for that to stop. This will allow any pressure still left to be vented out the discharge hose.

2. Keep turning the pressure cap slowly and remove it.

3. Fill the coolant surge tank with the proper mixture to the indicated level mark.

4. With the coolant surge tank pressure cap off, start the engine and let it run until you can feel the upper radiator hose getting hot. Watch out for the engine cooling fan.

   By this time, the coolant level inside the coolant surge tank may be lower. If the level is lower, add more of the proper mixture to the coolant surge tank until the level reaches the indicated level mark.

5. Replace the pressure cap tightly.

6. Verify coolant level after the engine is shut off and the coolant is cold. If necessary, repeat coolant fill procedure Steps 1–6.

   If the coolant still is not at the proper level when the system cools down again, see your dealer.

**Caution**

If the pressure cap is not tightly installed, coolant loss and possible engine damage may occur. Be sure the cap is properly and tightly secured.

---

**Engine Overheating**

The vehicle has several indicators to warn of the engine overheating.

The instrument cluster has an engine coolant temperature gauge and an engine coolant temperature warning light. See *Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge* 110 and *Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light* 118. The vehicle may also display a message on the Driver Information Center (DIC). See *Engine Cooling System Messages* 130.

If the decision is made not to lift the hood when this warning appears, get service help right away. See *Roadside Assistance Program* 315.

If the decision is made to lift the hood, make sure the vehicle is parked on a level surface. Then check to see if the engine cooling fans are running. If the engine is overheating, the fans should be running. If they are not, do not continue to run the engine. Have the vehicle serviced.
Caution

Running the engine without coolant may cause damage or a fire. Vehicle damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

If Steam Is Coming from the Engine Compartment

See Overheated Engine Protection Operating Mode 239 for information on driving to a safe place in an emergency.

If No Steam Is Coming from the Engine Compartment

If an engine overheat warning is displayed but no steam can be seen or heard, the problem may not be too serious. Sometimes the engine can get a little too hot when the vehicle:

- Climbs a long hill on a hot day.
- Stops after high-speed driving.
- Idles for long periods in traffic.

If the overheat warning is displayed with no sign of steam:
1. Turn the air conditioning off.
2. Turn the heater on to the highest temperature and to the highest fan speed. Open the windows as necessary.
3. When it is safe to do so, pull off the road, shift to P (Park) or N (Neutral), and let the engine idle.

If the engine coolant temperature gauge is no longer in the overheated area or the engine coolant temperature warning light no longer displays, the vehicle can be driven. Continue to drive the vehicle slowly for about 10 minutes. Keep a safe distance from the vehicle in front. If the warning does not come back on, continue to drive normally and have the cooling system checked for proper fill and function.

If the warning continues, pull over, stop, and park the vehicle right away.

If there is no sign of steam, idle the engine for three minutes while parked. If the warning is still displayed, turn off the engine until it cools down. Also, see Overheated Engine Protection Operating Mode 239.

Overheated Engine Protection Operating Mode

This emergency operating mode allows the vehicle to be driven to a safe place in an emergency situation. If an overheated engine condition exists, an overheat protection mode which alternates firing groups of cylinders helps prevent engine damage. In this mode, there is significant loss in power and engine performance.

The engine coolant temperature warning light comes on the instrument panel, to indicate the vehicle has entered overheated engine protection operating mode. The temperature gauge also indicates an overheat condition exists. Driving extended distances
Vehicle Care

and/or towing a trailer in the overheat protection mode should be avoided.

Washer Fluid

What to Use
When windshield washer fluid is needed, be sure to read the manufacturer's instructions before use. If operating the vehicle in an area where the temperature may fall below freezing, use a fluid that has sufficient protection against freezing.

Adding Washer Fluid

Open the cap with the washer symbol on it. Add washer fluid until the tank is full. See Engine Compartment Overview 229 for reservoir location.

Caution

- Do not use washer fluid that contains any type of water repellent coating. This can cause the wiper blades to chatter or skip.
- Do not use engine coolant (antifreeze) in the windshield washer. It can damage the windshield washer system and paint.
- Do not mix water with ready-to-use washer fluid. Water can cause the solution to freeze and damage the washer fluid tank and other parts of the washer system.
- When using concentrated washer fluid, follow the manufacturer instructions for adding water.
- Fill the washer fluid tank only three-quarters full when it is very cold. This allows for fluid expansion if freezing occurs, which could damage the tank if it is completely full.

Brakes

Disc brake pads have built-in wear indicators that make a high-pitched warning sound when the brake pads are worn and new pads are needed. The sound can come and go or can be heard all the time when the vehicle is moving, except when applying the brake pedal firmly.

Warning

The brake wear warning sound means that soon the brakes will not work well. That could lead to a crash. When the brake wear warning sound is heard, have the vehicle serviced.
Caution

Continuing to drive with worn-out brake pads could result in costly brake repair.

Some driving conditions or climates can cause a brake squeal when the brakes are first applied or lightly applied. This does not mean something is wrong with the brakes.

Properly torqued wheel nuts are necessary to help prevent brake pulsation. When tires are rotated, inspect brake pads for wear and evenly tighten wheel nuts in the proper sequence to torque specifications. See Capacities and Specifications \(\Rightarrow 309\).

Brake pads should be replaced as complete sets.

**Brake Pedal Travel**

See your dealer if the brake pedal does not return to normal height, or if there is a rapid increase in pedal travel. This could be a sign that brake service may be required.

**Replacing Brake System Parts**

Always replace brake system parts with new, approved replacement parts. If this is not done, the brakes may not work properly. The braking performance expected can change in many other ways if the wrong replacement brake parts are installed or if parts are improperly installed.

**Brake Fluid**

The brake master cylinder reservoir is filled with GM approved DOT 3 brake fluid as indicated on the reservoir cap. See Engine Compartment Overview \(\Rightarrow 229\) for the location of the reservoir.

Checking Brake Fluid

With the vehicle in P (Park) on a level surface, the brake fluid level should be between the minimum and maximum marks on the brake fluid reservoir.

There are only two reasons why the brake fluid level in the reservoir may go down:

- Normal brake lining wear. When new linings are installed, the fluid level goes back up.
- A fluid leak in the brake hydraulic system. Have the brake hydraulic system fixed. With a leak, the brakes will not work well.

Always clean the brake fluid reservoir cap and the area around the cap before removing it.

Do not top off the brake fluid. Adding fluid does not correct a leak. If fluid is added when the linings are worn, there will be too much fluid when new brake linings are installed. Add or remove fluid, as necessary, only when work is done on the brake hydraulic system.
242 Vehicle Care

⚠️ Warning
If too much brake fluid is added, it can spill on the engine and burn, if the engine is hot enough. You or others could be burned, and the vehicle could be damaged. Add brake fluid only when work is done on the brake hydraulic system.

When the brake fluid falls to a low level, the brake warning light comes on. See Brake System Warning Light ⊳ 115.

Brake fluid absorbs water over time which degrades the effectiveness of the brake fluid. Replace brake fluid at the specified intervals to prevent increased stopping distance. See Maintenance Schedule ⊳ 296.

What to Add
Use only GM approved DOT 3 brake fluid from a clean, sealed container. See Recommended Fluids and Lubricants ⊳ 305.

⚠️ Warning
The wrong or contaminated brake fluid could result in damage to the brake system. This could result in the loss of braking leading to a possible injury. Always use the proper GM approved brake fluid.

⚠️ Caution
If brake fluid is spilled on the vehicle's painted surfaces, the paint finish can be damaged. Immediately wash off any painted surface.

Battery - North America
The original equipment battery is maintenance free. Do not remove the cap and do not add fluid.

This vehicle has a standard 12-volt battery under the trim panel on the left side of the trunk. Refer to the replacement number on the original battery label when a new standard 12-volt battery is needed.

⚠️ Warning
WARNING: Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. Batteries also contain other chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer. WASH HANDS AFTER HANDLING.

See California Proposition 65 Warning ⊳ 226.

Vehicle Storage

⚠️ Warning
Batteries have acid that can burn you and gas that can explode. You can be badly hurt if you are (Continued)
Warning (Continued)
not careful. See Jump Starting - North America 280 for tips on working around a battery without getting hurt.

Infrequent Usage: Remove the 12-volt battery black, negative (−) cable from the battery to keep the battery from running down.

Extended Storage: Remove the 12-volt battery black, negative (−) cable from the battery or use a battery trickle charger.

Remember to reconnect the battery when ready to drive the vehicle.

All-Wheel Drive
Transfer Case
Under normal driving conditions, transfer case fluid does not require maintenance unless there is a fluid leak or unusual noise. If required, have the transfer case serviced by your dealer.

Starter Switch Check

Warning
When you are doing this inspection, the vehicle could move suddenly. If the vehicle moves, you or others could be injured.

1. Before starting this check, be sure there is enough room around the vehicle.
2. Apply both the parking brake and the regular brake.
   Do not use the accelerator pedal, and be ready to turn off the engine immediately if it starts.
3. Try to start the engine in each gear. The vehicle should start only in P (Park) or N (Neutral). If the vehicle starts in any other position, contact your dealer for service.

Park Brake and P (Park) Mechanism Check

Warning
When you are doing this check, the vehicle could begin to move. You or others could be injured and property could be damaged. Make sure there is room in front of the vehicle in case it begins to roll. Be ready to apply the regular brake at once should the vehicle begin to move.

Park on a fairly steep hill, with the vehicle facing downhill. Keeping your foot on the regular brake, set the parking brake.

• To check the parking brake’s holding ability: With the engine running and the transmission in N (Neutral), slowly remove foot pressure from the regular brake pedal. Do this until the vehicle is held by the parking brake only.
Vehicle Care

To check the P (Park) mechanism’s holding ability:
With the engine running, shift to P (Park). Then release the parking brake followed by the regular brake.
Contact your dealer if service is required.

Wiper Blade Replacement

Windshield wiper blades should be inspected for wear and cracking. See the Maintenance Schedule 296.

To replace the windshield wiper blade:

1. Pull the windshield wiper assembly away from the windshield.
2. Press the button in the middle of the wiper arm connector, and pull the wiper blade away from the arm connector.
3. Remove the wiper blade.
4. Reverse Steps 1–3 for wiper blade replacement.

Windshield Replacement

HUD System

The windshield is part of the HUD system. If the windshield must be replaced, get one that is designed for HUD or the HUD image may look out of focus.

Driver Assistance Systems

When a windshield replacement is needed and the vehicle is equipped with a front-looking camera sensor for the Driver Assistance Systems, the windshield must be installed according to GM specifications for these systems to work properly. If it is not, there may be unexpected behavior and/or messages from these systems. See Object Detection System Messages 132.
Headlamp Aiming

Headlamp aim has been preset and should need no further adjustment.

If the vehicle is damaged in a crash, the headlamp aim may be affected. If adjustment to the headlamps is necessary, see your dealer.

Bulb Replacement

For any bulb-changing procedure not listed in this section, contact your dealer.

High Intensity Discharge (HID) Lighting

**Warning**

The High Intensity Discharge (HID) lighting system operates at a very high voltage. If you try to service any of the system components, you could be seriously injured. Have your dealer or a qualified technician service them.

After an HID headlamp bulb has been replaced, the beam might be a slightly different shade than it was originally. This is normal.

LED Lighting

This vehicle has several LED lamps. For replacement of any LED lighting assembly, contact your dealer.

Taillamps, Turn Signal, Stoplamps, and Back-Up Lamps

Driver Side Shown, Passenger Side Similar

1. Stoplamp/Turn Signal
2. Back-Up Lamp
To replace one of these bulbs:

1. Open the trunk. See Trunk 38.
2. Remove the fasteners to pull the trunk trim out.
3. Remove and retain the four nuts fastening the taillamp assembly to the vehicle body.
4. Remove the taillamp assembly by pulling straight back.
5. Remove the bulb socket by turning it counterclockwise.
6. Remove the old bulb by pulling it straight out.
7. Reverse Steps 1–6 to install.

License Plate Lamp

To replace one of these bulbs:

1. Push the lamp assembly toward the center of the vehicle, then move the lamp downward, and remove it from the vehicle body.
2. Turn the bulb socket (1) counterclockwise to remove it from the lamp assembly (3).
3. Pull the bulb (2) out of the bulb socket.
4. Push the replacement bulb straight into the bulb socket and turn the bulb socket clockwise to install into the lamp assembly.
5. Push the lamp assembly back into position until the release tab locks into place.
### Replacement Bulbs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lamp</th>
<th>Bulb Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stoplamp/Rear Turn Signal Lamp</td>
<td>W21WLL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Back-Up Lamp</td>
<td>W16W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>License Plate Lamp</td>
<td>W5WLL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Electrical System

#### Electrical System Overload

The vehicle has fuses and circuit breakers to protect against an electrical system overload.

When the current electrical load is too heavy, the circuit breaker opens and closes, protecting the circuit until the current load returns to normal or the problem is fixed. This greatly reduces the chance of circuit overload and fire caused by electrical problems.

Fuses and circuit breakers protect power devices in the vehicle.

Replace a bad fuse with a new one of the identical size and rating.

If there is a problem on the road and a fuse needs to be replaced, the same amperage fuse can be borrowed. Choose some feature of the vehicle that is not needed to use and replace it as soon as possible.

### Headlamp Wiring

An electrical overload may cause the lamps to go on and off, or in some cases to remain off. Have the headlamp wiring checked right away if the lamps go on and off or remain off.

### Windshield Wipers

If the wiper motor overheats due to heavy snow or ice, the windshield wipers will stop until the motor cools and will then restart.

Although the circuit is protected from electrical overload, overload due to heavy snow or ice may cause wiper linkage damage. Always clear ice and heavy snow from the windshield before using the windshield wipers.

If the overload is caused by an electrical problem and not snow or ice, be sure to get it fixed.
248 Vehicle Care

Fuses and Circuit Breakers

The wiring circuits in the vehicle are protected from short circuits by a combination of fuses and circuit breakers. This greatly reduces the chance of damage caused by electrical problems.

To check a fuse, look at the silver-colored band inside the fuse. If the band is broken or melted, replace the fuse. Be sure to replace a bad fuse with a new one of the identical size and rating.

Fuses of the same amperage can be temporarily borrowed from another fuse location, if a fuse goes out. Replace the fuse as soon as possible.

To identify and check fuses, circuit breakers, and relays, see Engine Compartment Fuse Block 248 and Instrument Panel Fuse Block 251.

Caution

Spilling liquid on any electrical component on the vehicle may damage it. Always keep the covers on any electrical component.
The vehicle may not be equipped with all of the fuses, relays, and features shown.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuses</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ABS pump</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>AC DC inverter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Rear closure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Left corner lamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Power windows/ Rearview mirror/ Power seats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Engine boost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Semi-active damping system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>DC DC Battery 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Rear window defogger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Heated mirrors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Passive entry/ Passive start</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Front wipers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Passenger power seat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>ABS valve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Driver power seat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Sunroof</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Right corner lamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Auto headlamp leveling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Transmission control module/ Ignition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Instrument panel/ Ignition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Electronic precision shift/ Ignition</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Vehicle Care

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuses</th>
<th>Usage</th>
<th>Fuses</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Rear vision camera/Ventilation</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>Engine control module/Ignition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Malfunction indicator lamp/Shift solenoid</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Canister vent solenoid</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>Engine boost/Left cooling fan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Front heated seats</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>DC DC battery 2/AWD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>Rear heated seat/ Vehicle body safety module/Energy storage system fan</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>Fog lamps</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>Fuel module</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>Steering columnn lock</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>Heated steering wheel</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>Transmission auxiliary pump</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>Headlamp leveling/ Rear seat ventilation</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>TRCM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>High-beam headlamps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>60</td>
<td>Cooling fan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>61</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>62</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>A/C HEV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>Right HID low-beam headlamps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>Left HID low-beam headlamps</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>Starter pinion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74</td>
<td>Starter motor</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>Engine control module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76</td>
<td>Powertrain – off engine</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78</td>
<td>Horn</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>Washer pump</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81</td>
<td>Transmission control module/ Engine control module</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83</td>
<td>Ignition coils</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Instrument Panel Fuse Block

The instrument panel fuse block is in the instrument panel, on the driver side of the vehicle. To operate the fuses, open the fuse panel by pulling down at the top. Pull the panel toward you to release it from the hinges.

### Fuses Usage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuses</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
<td>Powertrain – on engine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>Engine control module switch 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86</td>
<td>Engine control module switch 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87</td>
<td>SAI reaction pump</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88</td>
<td>Aeroshutter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89</td>
<td>Headlamp washer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92</td>
<td>TPIM motor generator unit pump</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93</td>
<td>Headlamp leveling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>SAI reaction solenoid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>Fuel heater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99</td>
<td>Coolant pump</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Relays Usage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Relays</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Front wiper control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Run/Crank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>Front wiper speed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>Transmission auxiliary pump</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>A/C control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>Powertrain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71</td>
<td>HID low-beam headlamps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73</td>
<td>Starter motor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>Starter pinion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>SAI reaction solenoid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94</td>
<td>Headlamp washer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>SAI reaction pump</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Instrument Panel Fuse Block

The instrument panel fuse block is in the instrument panel, on the driver side of the vehicle. To operate the fuses, open the fuse panel by pulling down at the top. Pull the panel toward you to release it from the hinges.
The vehicle may not be equipped with all of the fuses, relays, and features shown.

### Fuses Usage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuses</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F1</td>
<td>Left window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F2</td>
<td>Right window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F3</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F4</td>
<td>HVAC blower</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F5</td>
<td>Battery 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F6</td>
<td>Electric steering column</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F7</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F8</td>
<td>Battery 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F9</td>
<td>Engine control module/Battery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F10</td>
<td>Body control module 2 On/Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F11</td>
<td>Transmission control module On/Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F12</td>
<td>Amplifier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F13</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F14</td>
<td>Battery 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F15</td>
<td>Battery 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F16</td>
<td>Battery 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F17</td>
<td>Battery 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F18</td>
<td>Electric steering column lock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F19</td>
<td>Sensing and diagnostic module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F20</td>
<td>Diagnostic link</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F21</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F22</td>
<td>AC DC inverter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F23</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F24</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F25</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F26</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F27</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F28</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Fuses Usage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuses</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F29</td>
<td>Body control module 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F30</td>
<td>Overhead console</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F31</td>
<td>Steering wheel control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F32</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F33</td>
<td>HVAC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F34</td>
<td>Center gateway module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F35</td>
<td>Integrated chassis control module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F36</td>
<td>Charger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F37</td>
<td>Auxiliary power outlet/Cigar lighter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F38</td>
<td>OnStar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F39</td>
<td>Monitor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F40</td>
<td>Object detection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F41</td>
<td>Body control module 1 On/Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F42</td>
<td>Radio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F43</td>
<td>Circuit breaker 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F44</td>
<td>Circuit breaker 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Relays Usage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Relays</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>K1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K2</td>
<td>Retained accessory power</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K5</td>
<td>Logistics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Wheels and Tires

#### Tires

Every new GM vehicle has high-quality tires made by a leading tire manufacturer. See the warranty manual for information regarding the tire warranty and where to get service. For additional information refer to the tire manufacturer.

#### Warning

- Poorly maintained and improperly used tires are dangerous.
- Overloading the tires can cause overheating as a result of too much flexing. There could be a blowout and a serious crash. See **Vehicle Load Limits** 🔄 168.
### Vehicle Care

#### Warning (Continued)

- Underinflated tires pose the same danger as overloaded tires. The resulting crash could cause serious injury. Check all tires frequently to maintain the recommended pressure. Tire pressure should be checked when the tires are cold.
- Overinflated tires are more likely to be cut, punctured, or broken by a sudden impact — such as when hitting a pothole. Keep tires at the recommended pressure.
- Worn or old tires can cause a crash. If the tread is badly worn, replace them.

#### Warning (Continued)

- Replace any tires that have been damaged by impacts with potholes, curbs, etc.
- Improperly repaired tires can cause a crash. Only the dealer or an authorized tire service center should repair, replace, dismount, and mount the tires.
- Do not spin the tires in excess of 56 km/h (35 mph) on slippery surfaces such as snow, mud, ice, etc. Excessive spinning may cause the tires to explode.

### All-Season Tires

This vehicle may come with all-season tires. These tires are designed to provide good overall performance on most road surfaces and weather conditions. Original equipment tires designed to GM's specific tire performance criteria have a TPC specification code molded onto the sidewall. Original equipment all-season tires can be identified by the last two characters of this TPC code, which will be “MS.”

Consider installing winter tires on the vehicle if frequent driving on snow or ice-covered roads is expected. All-season tires provide adequate performance for most winter driving conditions, but they may not offer the same level of traction or performance as winter tires on snow or ice-covered roads. See Winter Tires 254.

### Winter Tires

This vehicle was not originally equipped with winter tires. Winter tires are designed for increased traction on snow and ice-covered roads. Consider installing winter tires on the vehicle if frequent driving on ice or snow covered roads is expected. See your dealer.
Vehicle Care

Tire Sidewall Labeling

Useful information about a tire is molded into its sidewall. The examples show a typical passenger vehicle tire and a compact spare tire sidewall.

Passenger (P-Metric) Tire Example

(1) Tire Size: The tire size is a combination of letters and numbers used to define a particular tire’s width, height, aspect ratio, construction type, and service description. See the “Tire Size” illustration later in this section.

(2) TPC Spec (Tire Performance Criteria Specification): Original equipment tires designed to GM's specific tire performance criteria have a TPC specification code molded onto the sidewall. GM's TPC specifications meet or exceed all federal safety guidelines.

(3) DOT (Department of Transportation): The Department of Transportation (DOT) code indicates that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation Motor Vehicle Safety Standards.

DOT Tire Date of Manufacture: The last four digits of the TIN indicate the tire manufactured date. The first two digits represent the week (01–52) and the last two digits, the year. For example, the third
256 Vehicle Care

week of the year 2010 would have a four-digit DOT date of 0310.

(4) Tire Identification Number (TIN) : The letters and numbers following the DOT (Department of Transportation) code are the Tire Identification Number (TIN). The TIN shows the manufacturer and plant code, tire size, and date the tire was manufactured. The TIN is molded onto both sides of the tire, although only one side may have the date of manufacture.

(5) Tire Ply Material : The type of cord and number of plies in the sidewall and under the tread.

(6) Uniform Tire Quality Grading (UTQG) : Tire manufacturers are required to grade tires based on three performance factors: treadwear, traction, and temperature resistance. For more information see Uniform Tire Quality Grading ⇩ 270.

(7) Maximum Cold Inflation Load Limit : Maximum load that can be carried and the maximum pressure needed to support that load.

Compact Spare Tire Example

(1) Tire Ply Material : The type of cord and number of plies in the sidewall and under the tread.

(2) Temporary Use Only : The compact spare tire or temporary use tire should not be driven at speeds over 80 km/h (50 mph). The compact spare tire is for emergency use when a regular road tire has lost air and gone flat. If the vehicle has a compact spare tire, see Compact Spare Tire ⇩ 279 and If a Tire Goes Flat ⇩ 273.

(3) Tire Identification Number (TIN) : The letters and numbers following the DOT (Department of Transportation) code are the Tire Identification Number (TIN). The TIN shows the manufacturer and plant code, tire size, and date the tire was manufactured. The TIN is molded onto both sides of the tire, although only one side may have the date of manufacture.

(4) Maximum Cold Inflation Load Limit : Maximum load that can be carried and the maximum pressure needed to support that load.

(5) Tire Inflation : The temporary use tire or compact spare tire should be inflated to 420 kPa (60 psi). For more
information on tire pressure and inflation see Tire Pressure 260.

(6) Tire Size: A combination of letters and numbers define a tire's width, height, aspect ratio, construction type, and service description. The letter T as the first character in the tire size means the tire is for temporary use only.

(7) TPC Spec (Tire Performance Criteria Specification): Original equipment tires designed to GM's specific tire performance criteria have a TPC specification code molded onto the sidewall. GM's TPC specifications meet or exceed all federal safety guidelines.

**Tire Designations**

**Tire Size**
The following is an example of a typical passenger vehicle tire size.

(1) Passenger (P-Metric) Tire: The United States version of a metric tire sizing system. The letter P as the first character in the tire size means a passenger vehicle tire engineered to standards set by the U.S. Tire and Rim Association.

(2) Tire Width: The three-digit number indicates the tire section width in millimeters from sidewall to sidewall.

(3) Aspect Ratio: A two-digit number that indicates the tire height-to-width measurements. For example, if the tire size aspect ratio is 60, as shown in item 3 of the illustration, it would mean that the tire's sidewall is 60 percent as high as it is wide.

(4) Construction Code: A letter code is used to indicate the type of ply construction in the tire. The letter R means radial ply construction; the letter D means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter B means belted-bias ply construction.

(5) Rim Diameter: Diameter of the wheel in inches.

(6) Service Description: These characters represent the load index and speed rating of the tire. The load index represents the load carrying capacity a tire is certified to carry. The speed rating is the maximum speed a tire is certified to carry a load.
**Vehicle Care**

**Tire Terminology and Definitions**

**Air Pressure**: The amount of air inside the tire pressing outward on each square inch of the tire. Air pressure is expressed in kPa (kilopascal) or psi (pounds per square inch).

**Accessory Weight**: The combined weight of optional accessories. Some examples of optional accessories are automatic transmission, power windows, power seats, and air conditioning.

**Aspect Ratio**: The relationship of a tire’s height to its width.

**Belt**: A rubber coated layer of cords between the plies and the tread. Cords may be made from steel or other reinforcing materials.

**Bead**: The tire bead contains steel wires wrapped by steel cords that hold the tire onto the rim.

**Bias Ply Tire**: A pneumatic tire in which the plies are laid at alternate angles less than 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.

**Cold Tire Pressure**: The amount of air pressure in a tire, measured in kPa (kilopascal) or psi (pounds per square inch) before a tire has built up heat from driving. See Tire Pressure \(\rightarrow 260\).

**Curb Weight**: The weight of a motor vehicle with standard and optional equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil, and coolant, but without passengers and cargo.

**DOT Markings**: A code molded into the sidewall of a tire signifying that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) Motor Vehicle Safety Standards. The DOT code includes the Tire Identification Number (TIN), an alphanumeric designator which can also identify the tire manufacturer, production plant, brand, and date of production.

**GVWR**: Gross Vehicle Weight Rating. See Vehicle Load Limits \(\rightarrow 168\).

**GAWR FRT**: Gross Axle Weight Rating for the front axle. See Vehicle Load Limits \(\rightarrow 168\).

**GAWR RR**: Gross Axle Weight Rating for the rear axle. See Vehicle Load Limits \(\rightarrow 168\).

**Intended Outboard Sidewall**: The side of an asymmetrical tire that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle.

**Kilopascal (kPa)**: The metric unit for air pressure.
Light Truck (LT-Metric) Tire: A tire used on light duty trucks and some multipurpose passenger vehicles.

Load Index: An assigned number ranging from 1 to 279 that corresponds to the load carrying capacity of a tire.

Maximum Inflation Pressure: The maximum air pressure to which a cold tire can be inflated. The maximum air pressure is molded onto the sidewall.

Maximum Load Rating: The load rating for a tire at the maximum permissible inflation pressure for that tire.

Maximum Loaded Vehicle Weight: The sum of curb weight, accessory weight, vehicle capacity weight, and production options weight.

Normal Occupant Weight: The number of occupants a vehicle is designed to seat multiplied by 68 kg (150 lb). See Vehicle Load Limits 168.

Occupant Distribution: Designated seating positions.

Outward Facing Sidewall: The side of an asymmetrical tire that has a particular side that faces outward when mounted on a vehicle. The side of the tire that contains a whitewall, bears white lettering, or bears manufacturer, brand, and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same moldings on the other sidewall of the tire.

Passenger (P-Metric) Tire: A tire used on passenger cars and some light duty trucks and multipurpose vehicles.

Recommended Inflation Pressure: Vehicle manufacturer's recommended tire inflation pressure as shown on the tire placard. See Tire Pressure 260 and Vehicle Load Limits 168.

Radial Ply Tire: A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.

Rim: A metal support for a tire and upon which the tire beads are seated.

Sidewall: The portion of a tire between the tread and the bead.

Speed Rating: An alphanumeric code assigned to a tire indicating the maximum speed at which a tire can operate.

Traction: The friction between the tire and the road surface. The amount of grip provided.

Tread: The portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road.
260 Vehicle Care

**Treadwear Indicators** : Narrow bands, sometimes called wear bars, that show across the tread of a tire when only 1.6 mm (1/16 in) of tread remains. See *When It Is Time for New Tires* 267.

**UTQGS (Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards)** : A tire information system that provides consumers with ratings for a tire's traction, temperature, and treadwear. Ratings are determined by tire manufacturers using government testing procedures. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire. See *Uniform Tire Quality Grading* 270.

**Vehicle Capacity Weight** : The number of designated seating positions multiplied by 68 kg (150 lb) plus the rated cargo load. See *Vehicle Load Limits* 168.

**Vehicle Maximum Load on the Tire** : Load on an individual tire due to curb weight, accessory weight, occupant weight, and cargo weight.

**Vehicle Placard** : A label permanently attached to a vehicle showing the vehicle capacity weight and the original equipment tire size and recommended inflation pressure. See “Tire and Loading Information Label” under *Vehicle Load Limits* 168.

**Tire Pressure**
Tires need the correct amount of air pressure to operate effectively.

---

**Caution**
Neither tire underinflation nor overinflation is good. Underinflated tires, or tires that do not have enough air, can result in:
- Tire overloading and overheating which could lead to a blowout.
- Premature or irregular wear.
- Poor handling.
- Reduced fuel economy.

Overinflated tires, or tires that have too much air, can result in:
- Unusual wear.
- Poor handling.
- Rough ride.
- Needless damage from road hazards.
The Tire and Loading Information label on the vehicle indicates the original equipment tires and the correct cold tire inflation pressures. The recommended pressure is the minimum air pressure needed to support the vehicle's maximum load carrying capacity. See Vehicle Load Limits 168.

How the vehicle is loaded affects vehicle handling and ride comfort. Never load the vehicle with more weight than it was designed to carry.

When to Check
Check the tires once a month or more. Do not forget the compact spare, if the vehicle has one. The cold compact spare tire pressure should be at 420 kPa (60 psi). See Compact Spare Tire 279.

How to Check
Use a good quality pocket-type gauge to check tire pressure. Proper tire inflation cannot be determined by looking at the tire. Check the tire inflation pressure when the tires are cold, meaning the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or no more than 1.6 km (1 mi).

Remove the valve cap from the tire valve stem. Press the tire gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tire inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the Tire and Loading Information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the inflation pressure is low, add air until the recommended pressure is reached. If the inflation pressure is high, press on the metal stem in the center of the tire valve to release air. Recheck the tire pressure with the tire gauge.

Put the valve caps back on the valve stems to keep out dirt and moisture and prevent leaks. Use only valve caps designed for the vehicle by GM. TPMS sensors could be damaged and would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Tire Pressure for High-Speed Operation

⚠️ Warning
Driving at high speeds, 160 km/h (100 mph) or higher, puts additional strain on tires. Sustained high-speed driving causes excessive heat buildup and can cause sudden tire failure. This could cause a crash, and you or others could be killed. Some high-speed rated tires require inflation pressure adjustment for high-speed operation. When speed limits and road conditions allow the vehicle (Continued)
Warning (Continued)

To be driven at high speeds, make sure the tires are rated for high-speed operation, are in excellent condition, and are set to the correct cold tire inflation pressure for the vehicle load.

Vehicles with 235/50R18 size tires require inflation pressure adjustment when driving the vehicle at speeds of 160 km/h (100 mph) or higher. Set the cold inflation pressure to 240 kPa (35 psi).

Vehicles with P245/40R20 size tires require inflation pressure adjustment when driving the vehicle at speeds of 160 km/h (100 mph) or higher. Set the cold inflation pressure to 260 kPa (38 psi).

Return the tires to the recommended cold tire inflation pressure when high-speed driving has ended. See Vehicle Load Limits ◊ 168 and Tire Pressure ◊ 260.

Tire Pressure Monitor System

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) uses radio and sensor technology to check tire pressure levels. The TPMS sensors monitor the air pressure in your tires and transmit tire pressure readings to a receiver located in the vehicle.

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated.

Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated.
This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

See Tire Pressure Monitor Operation 263.


Tire Pressure Monitor Operation

This vehicle may have a Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS). The TPMS is designed to warn the driver when a low tire pressure condition exists. TPMS sensors are mounted onto each tire and wheel assembly, excluding the spare tire and wheel assembly. The TPMS sensors monitor the air pressure in the tires and transmits the tire pressure readings to a receiver located in the vehicle.

When a low tire pressure condition is detected, the TPMS illuminates the low tire pressure warning light located on the instrument cluster. If the warning light comes on, stop as soon as possible and inflate the tires to the recommended pressure shown on the Tire and Loading Information label. See Vehicle Load Limits 168.

A message to check the pressure in a specific tire displays in the Driver Information Center (DIC). The low tire pressure warning light and the DIC warning message come on at each ignition cycle until the tires are inflated to the correct inflation pressure. Using the DIC, tire pressure levels can be viewed. For additional information and details about the DIC operation and displays see Driver Information Center (DIC) 121.

The low tire pressure warning light may come on in cool weather when the vehicle is first started, and then turn off as the vehicle is driven. This could be an early indicator that the air pressure is getting low and needs to be inflated to the proper pressure.

A Tire and Loading Information label, attached to your vehicle, shows the size of the original equipment tires and the correct inflation pressure for the tires when...
264 Vehicle Care

they are cold. See Vehicle Load Limits ♦ 168, for an example of the Tire and Loading Information label and its location. Also see Tire Pressure ♦ 260.

The TPMS can warn about a low tire pressure condition but it does not replace normal tire maintenance. See Tire Inspection ♦ 266, Tire Rotation ♦ 266 and Tires ♦ 253.

Caution

Tire sealant materials are not all the same. A non-approved tire sealant could damage the TPMS sensors. TPMS sensor damage caused by using an incorrect tire sealant is not covered by the vehicle warranty. Always use only the GM approved tire sealant available through your dealer or included in the vehicle.

TPMS Malfunction Light and Message

The TPMS will not function properly if one or more of the TPMS sensors are missing or inoperable. When the system detects a malfunction, the low tire warning light flashes for about one minute and then stays on for the remainder of the ignition cycle. A DIC warning message also displays. The malfunction light and DIC warning message come on at each ignition cycle until the problem is corrected. Some of the conditions that can cause these to come on are:

- One of the road tires has been replaced with the spare tire. The spare tire does not have a TPMS sensor. The malfunction light and DIC message should go off after the road tire is replaced and the sensor matching process is performed successfully. See “TPMS Sensor Matching Process” later in this section.

- The TPMS sensor matching process was not done or not completed successfully after rotating the tires. The malfunction light and the DIC message should go off after successfully completing the sensor matching process. See "TPMS Sensor Matching Process" later in this section.

- One or more TPMS sensors are missing or damaged. The malfunction light and the DIC message should go off when the TPMS sensors are installed and the sensor matching process is performed successfully. See your dealer for service.

- Replacement tires or wheels do not match the original equipment tires or wheels. Tires and wheels other than those recommended could prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. See Buying New Tires ♦ 268.
Vehicle Care 265

- Operating electronic devices or being near facilities using radio wave frequencies similar to the TPMS could cause the TPMS sensors to malfunction.

If the TPMS is not functioning properly it cannot detect or signal a low tire condition. See your dealer for service if the TPMS malfunction light and DIC message comes on and stays on.

**TPMS Sensor Matching Process**

Each TPMS sensor has a unique identification code. The identification code needs to be matched to a new tire/wheel position after rotating the vehicle’s tires or replacing one or more of the TPMS sensors. The TPMS sensor matching process should also be performed after replacing a spare tire with a road tire containing the TPMS sensor. The malfunction light and the DIC message should go off at the next ignition cycle. The sensors are matched to the tire/wheel positions, using a TPMS relearn tool, in the following order: driver side front tire, passenger side front tire, passenger side rear tire, and driver side rear. See your dealer for service or to purchase a relearn tool. A TPMS relearn tool can also be purchased. See Tire Pressure Monitor Sensor Activation Tool at www.gmtoolsandequipment.com or call 1-800-GM TOOLS (1-800-468-6657).

There are two minutes to match the first tire/wheel position, and five minutes overall to match all four tire/wheel positions. If it takes longer, the matching process stops and must be restarted.

The TPMS sensor matching process is:

1. Set the parking brake.
2. Place the vehicle in ON/RUN/START. See Ignition Positions 172.
3. Make sure the Tire Pressure info page option is turned on. The info pages on the DIC can be turned on and off through the Settings menu. See Driver Information Center (DIC) 121.
4. Use the DIC controls on the right side of the steering wheel to scroll to the Tire Pressure screen under the DIC info page.
5. Press and hold ✓ in the center of the DIC controls.

The horn sounds twice to signal the receiver is in relearn mode and the TIRE LEARNING ACTIVE message displays on the DIC screen.

6. Start with the driver side front tire.
7. Place the relearn tool against the tire sidewall, near the valve stem. Then press the button to activate the TPMS sensor. A horn chirp confirms that the sensor identification code has been matched to this tire and wheel position.
8. Proceed to the passenger side front tire, and repeat the procedure in Step 7.
9. Proceed to the passenger side rear tire, and repeat the procedure in Step 7.
10. Proceed to the driver side rear tire, and repeat the procedure in Step 7. The horn sounds two times to indicate the sensor identification code has been matched to the driver side rear tire, and the TPMS sensor matching process is no longer active. The TIRE LEARNING ACTIVE message on the DIC display screen goes off.

11. Turn the ignition off.

12. Set all four tires to the recommended air pressure level as indicated on the Tire and Loading Information label.

Tire Inspection

We recommend that the tires, including the spare tire, if the vehicle has one, be inspected for signs of wear or damage at least once a month.

Replace the tire if:

- The indicators at three or more places around the tire can be seen.
- There is cord or fabric showing through the tire's rubber.
- The tread or sidewall is cracked, cut, or snagged deep enough to show cord or fabric.
- The tire has a bump, bulge, or split.
- The tire has a puncture, cut, or other damage that cannot be repaired well because of the size or location of the damage.

Tire Rotation

Tires should be rotated every 12,000 km (7,500 mi). See Maintenance Schedule \(\Rightarrow\) 296.

Tires are rotated to achieve a more uniform wear for all tires. The first rotation is the most important.

Anytime unusual wear is noticed, rotate the tires as soon as possible, check for proper tire inflation pressure, and check for damaged tires or wheels. If the unusual wear continues after the rotation, check the wheel alignment. See When It Is Time for New Tires \(\Rightarrow\) 267 and Wheel Replacement \(\Rightarrow\) 271.

Use this rotation pattern when rotating the tires.

Do not include the compact spare tire in the tire rotation.
Adjust the front and rear tires to the recommended inflation pressure on the Tire and Loading Information label after the tires have been rotated. See Tire Pressure 260 and Vehicle Load Limits 168.

Reset the Tire Pressure Monitor System. See Tire Pressure Monitor Operation 263.

Check that all wheel nuts are properly tightened. See “Wheel Nut Torque” under Capacities and Specifications 309.

⚠️ Warning

Rust or dirt on a wheel, or on the parts to which it is fastened, can make wheel nuts become loose after time. The wheel could come off and cause an accident. When changing a wheel, remove any rust or dirt from places where the wheel attaches to the vehicle. In an emergency, a cloth or a paper towel can be used; however, use a scraper or wire brush later to remove all rust or dirt.

Lightly coat the center of the wheel hub with wheel bearing grease after a wheel change or tire rotation to prevent corrosion or rust build-up. Do not get grease on the flat wheel mounting surface or on the wheel nuts or bolts.

When It Is Time for New Tires

Factors such as maintenance, temperatures, driving speeds, vehicle loading, and road conditions affect the wear rate of the tires.

Treadwear indicators are one way to tell when it is time for new tires. Treadwear indicators appear when the tires have only 1.6 mm (1/16 in) or less of tread remaining. See Tire Inspection 266 and Tire Rotation 266.

The rubber in tires ages over time. This also applies to the spare tire, if the vehicle has one, even if it is never used. Multiple factors including temperatures, loading conditions, and inflation pressure maintenance affect how fast aging takes place. GM recommends that tires, including the spare if equipped, be replaced after six years, regardless of tread wear. The
tire manufacture date is the last four digits of the DOT Tire Identification Number (TIN) which is molded into one side of the tire sidewall. The first two digits represent the week (01–52) and the last two digits, the year. For example, the third week of the year 2010 would have a four-digit DOT date of 0310.

**Vehicle Storage**

Tires age when stored normally mounted on a parked vehicle. Park a vehicle that will be stored for at least a month in a cool, dry, clean area away from direct sunlight to slow aging. This area should be free of grease, gasoline, or other substances that can deteriorate rubber.

Parking for an extended period can cause flat spots on the tires that may result in vibrations while driving. When storing a vehicle for at least a month, remove the tires or raise the vehicle to reduce the weight from the tires.

**Buying New Tires**

GM has developed and matched specific tires for the vehicle. The original equipment tires installed were designed to meet General Motors Tire Performance Criteria Specification (TPC Spec) system rating. When replacement tires are needed, GM strongly recommends buying tires with the same TPC Spec rating.

GM's exclusive TPC Spec system considers over a dozen critical specifications that impact the overall performance of the vehicle, including brake system performance, ride and handling, traction control, and tire pressure monitoring performance. GM's TPC Spec number is molded onto the tire's sidewall near the tire size. If the tires have an all-season tread design, the TPC Spec number will be followed by MS for mud and snow. See **Tire Sidewall Labeling** 255.

GM recommends replacing worn tires in complete sets of four. Uniform tread depth on all tires will help to maintain the performance of the vehicle. Braking and handling performance may be adversely affected if all the tires are not replaced at the same time. If proper rotation and maintenance have been done, all four tires should wear out at about the same time. See **Tire Rotation** 266. However, if it is necessary to replace only one axle set of worn tires, place the new tires on the rear axle.

Winter tires with the same speed rating as the original equipment tires may not be available for H, V, W, Y and ZR speed rated tires. Never exceed the winter
Warning
Tires could explode during improper service. Attempting to mount or dismount a tire could cause injury or death. Only your dealer or authorized tire service center should mount or dismount the tires.

Warning
Mixing tires of different sizes, brands, or types may cause loss of control of the vehicle, resulting in a crash or other vehicle damage. Use the correct size, brand, and type of tires on all wheels.

Warning
Using bias-ply tires on the vehicle may cause the wheel rim flanges to develop cracks after many miles of driving. A tire and/or wheel could fail suddenly and cause a crash. Use only radial-ply tires with the wheels on the vehicle.

Warning
If the vehicle tires must be replaced with a tire that does not have a TPC Spec number, make sure they are the same size, load range, speed rating, and construction (radial) as the original tires.

Vehicles that have a tire pressure monitoring system could give an inaccurate low-pressure warning if non-TPC Spec rated tires are installed. See Tire Pressure Monitor System 262.

Different Size Tires and Wheels
If wheels or tires are installed that are a different size than the original equipment wheels and tires, vehicle performance, including its braking, ride and handling characteristics, stability, and resistance to rollover may be affected. If the vehicle has electronic systems such as antilock brakes, rollover airbags, roll bars, traction control, electronic stability control, or All-Wheel Drive, the performance of these systems can also be affected.

Warning
If different sized wheels are used, there may not be an acceptable level of performance and safety if (Continued)
270 Vehicle Care

**Warning (Continued)**

Tires not recommended for those wheels are selected. This increases the chance of a crash and serious injury. Only use GM specific wheel and tire systems developed for the vehicle, and have them properly installed by a GM certified technician.

See *Buying New Tires* ▷ 268 and *Accessories and Modifications* ▷ 226.

**Uniform Tire Quality Grading**

The following information relates to the system developed by the United States National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA), which grades tires by treadwear, traction, and temperature performance. This applies only to vehicles sold in the United States. The grades are molded on the sidewalls of most passenger car tires. The Uniform Tire Quality Grading (UTQG) system does not apply to deep tread, winter tires, compact spare tires, tires with nominal rim diameters of 10 to 12 inches (25 to 30 cm), or to some limited-production tires.

While the tires available on General Motors passenger cars and light trucks may vary with respect to these grades, they must also conform to federal safety requirements and additional General Motors Tire Performance Criteria (TPC) standards.

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width. For example:

**Treadwear 200 Traction AA Temperature A**

All Passenger Car Tires Must Conform to Federal Safety Requirements In Addition To These Grades.

**Treadwear**

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half (1½) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.
Traction
The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance. Warning: The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature
The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law. Warning: The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance
The tires and wheels were aligned and balanced at the factory to provide the longest tire life and best overall performance. Adjustments to wheel alignment and tire balancing are not necessary on a regular basis. Consider an alignment check if there is unusual tire wear or the vehicle is significantly pulling to one side or the other. Some slight pull to the left or right, depending on the crown of the road and/or other road surface variations such as troughs or ruts, is normal. If the vehicle is vibrating when driving on a smooth road, the tires and wheels may need to be rebalanced. See your dealer for proper diagnosis.

Wheel Replacement
Replace any wheel that is bent, cracked, or badly rusted or corroded. If wheel nuts keep coming loose, the wheel, wheel bolts, and wheel nuts should be replaced. If the wheel leaks air, replace it.
## Vehicle Care

Some aluminum wheels can be repaired. See your dealer if any of these conditions exist.

Your dealer will know the kind of wheel that is needed.

Each new wheel should have the same load-carrying capacity, diameter, width, offset, and be mounted the same way as the one it replaces.

Replace wheels, wheel bolts, wheel nuts, or Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) sensors with new GM original equipment parts.

### Warning

Using the wrong replacement wheels, wheel bolts, or wheel nuts can be dangerous. It could affect the braking and handling of the vehicle. Tires can lose air, and cause loss of control, causing a crash. Always use the correct wheel, wheel bolts, and wheel nuts for replacement.

### Caution

The wrong wheel can also cause problems with bearing life, brake cooling, speedometer or odometer calibration, headlamp aim, bumper height, vehicle ground clearance, and tire or tire chain clearance to the body and chassis.

### Used Replacement Wheels

#### Warning

Replacing a wheel with a used one is dangerous. How it has been used or how far it has been driven may be unknown. It could fail suddenly and cause a crash. When replacing wheels, use a new GM original equipment wheel.

### Tire Chains

#### Warning

Do not use tire chains. There is not enough clearance. Tire chains used on a vehicle without the proper amount of clearance can cause damage to the brakes, suspension, or other vehicle parts. The area damaged by the tire chains could cause loss of control and a crash.

Use another type of traction device only if its manufacturer recommends it for the vehicle's tire size combination and road conditions. Follow that manufacturer's instructions. To avoid vehicle damage, drive slow and readjust or remove the traction device if it contacts the vehicle. Do not spin the wheels. If traction devices are used, install them on the front tires.
If a Tire Goes Flat

It is unusual for a tire to blow out while driving, especially if the tires are maintained properly. See Tires 253. If air goes out of a tire, it is much more likely to leak out slowly. But if there ever is a blowout, here are a few tips about what to expect and what to do:

If a front tire fails, the flat tire creates a drag that pulls the vehicle toward that side. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and grip the steering wheel firmly. Steer to maintain lane position, and then gently brake to a stop, well off the road, if possible.

A rear blowout, particularly on a curve, acts much like a skid and may require the same correction as used in a skid. Stop pressing the accelerator pedal and steer to straighten the vehicle. It may be very bumpy and noisy. Gently brake to a stop, well off the road, if possible.

Warning

Driving on a flat tire will cause permanent damage to the tire. Re-inflating a tire after it has been driven on while severely underinflated or flat may cause a blowout and a serious crash. Never attempt to re-inflate a tire that has been driven on while severely underinflated or flat. Have your dealer or an authorized tire service center repair or replace the flat tire as soon as possible.

Warning (Continued)

be badly injured or killed if the vehicle slips off the jack. If a jack is provided with the vehicle, only use it for changing a flat tire.

If a tire goes flat, avoid further tire and wheel damage by driving slowly to a level place, well off the road, if possible. Turn on the hazard warning flashers. See Hazard Warning Flashers 149.

Warning (Continued)

Changing a tire can be dangerous. The vehicle can slip off the jack and roll over or fall causing injury or death. Find a level place to change the tire. To help prevent the vehicle from moving:

1. Set the parking brake firmly.

(Continued)
### Warning (Continued)

2. Put an automatic transmission in P (Park) or a manual transmission in 1 (First) or R (Reverse).

3. Turn off the engine and do not restart while the vehicle is raised.

4. Do not allow passengers to remain in the vehicle.

5. Place wheel blocks, if equipped, on both sides of the tire at the opposite corner of the tire being changed.

When the vehicle has a flat tire (2), use the following example as a guide to assist in the placement of the wheel blocks (1), if equipped.

---

### Tire Changing

#### Removing the Spare Tire and Tools

1. Wheel Block (If Equipped)
2. Flat Tire

The following information explains how to repair or change a tire.

When the vehicle has a flat tire (2), use the following example as a guide to assist in the placement of the wheel blocks (1), if equipped.

---

1. Tow Hook (If Equipped)
2. Extension Bolt
3. Jack
4. Wrench

To access the spare tire and tools:

1. Open the trunk.
2. Remove the spare tire cover.
1. Do a safety check before proceeding. See If a Tire Goes Flat \( \Rightarrow 273 \).

2. Turn the wheel wrench counterclockwise to loosen and remove the wheel nut caps. Do not try to remove plastic caps from the cover or center cap.

3. Pull the cover or center cap away from the wheel. Store the wheel cover in the cargo area until you have the flat tire repaired or replaced.

4. Turn the wheel wrench counterclockwise to loosen all the wheel nuts, but do not remove them yet.

5. Place the jack near the flat tire.

6. Put the compact spare tire near you.

**Warning**

Getting under a vehicle when it is lifted on a jack is dangerous. If the vehicle slips off the jack, you could be badly injured or killed. Never get under a vehicle when it is supported only by a jack.

**Warning**

Raising the vehicle with the jack improperly positioned can damage the vehicle and even make the vehicle fall. To help avoid personal injury and vehicle damage.
### 276 Vehicle Care

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning (Continued)</th>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>damage, be sure to fit the jack lift head into the proper location before raising the vehicle.</td>
<td>Make sure that the jack lift head is in the correct position or you may damage your vehicle. The repairs would not be covered by your warranty.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><img src="image" alt="Warning" /></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Warning</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lifting a vehicle and getting under it to do maintenance or repairs is dangerous without the appropriate safety equipment and training. If a jack is provided with the vehicle, it is designed only for changing a flat tire. If it is used for anything else, you or others could be badly injured or killed if the vehicle slips off the jack. If a jack is provided with the vehicle, only use it for changing a flat tire.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><img src="image" alt="Caution" /></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Caution</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Attach the wrench to the jack by fitting the hex end of the wrench over the hex head of the jack.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Place the jack under the vehicle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Position the jack lift head at the jack location nearest the flat tire. The location is indicated by a notch in the vertical bottom edge of the body side sheet metal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Raise the vehicle by turning the jack handle clockwise. Raise the vehicle far enough off the ground so there is enough room for the road tire to clear the ground.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The notches in the jack must align with the notch in the rocker pinch weld. The jack lift head lifts on the inward side of the pinch weld flange. The jack must not be used in any other position.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
11. Remove all of the wheel nuts.
12. Remove the flat tire.

**Warning**

Rust or dirt on a wheel, or on the parts to which it is fastened, can make wheel nuts become loose after time. The wheel could come off and cause an accident. When changing a wheel, remove any rust or dirt from places where the wheel attaches to the vehicle. In an emergency, a cloth or a paper towel can be used; however, use a scraper or wire brush later to remove all rust or dirt.

13. Remove any rust or dirt from the wheel bolts, mounting surfaces, and spare wheel.
14. Place the compact spare tire on the wheel-mounting surface.

15. Reinstall the wheel nuts. Tighten each nut by hand until the wheel is held against the hub.
16. Lower the vehicle by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.

**Warning**

Never use oil or grease on bolts or nuts because the nuts might come loose. The vehicle's wheel could fall off, causing a crash.

Wheel nuts that are improperly or incorrectly tightened can cause the wheels to become loose or come off. The wheel nuts should be tightened with a torque wrench to the proper torque specification after replacing. Follow the torque specification supplied by the aftermarket manufacturer when using accessory locking wheel (Continued)
278 Vehicle Care

Warning (Continued)

nuts. See Capacities and Specifications 309 for original equipment wheel nut torque specifications.

Caution

Improperly tightened wheel nuts can lead to brake pulsation and rotor damage. To avoid expensive brake repairs, evenly tighten the wheel nuts in the proper sequence and to the proper torque specification. See Capacities and Specifications 309 for the wheel nut torque specification.

17. Tighten the wheel nuts firmly in a crisscross sequence, as shown.
18. Lower the jack all the way and remove the jack from under the vehicle.
19. Tighten the wheel nuts firmly with the wheel wrench.

When reinstalling the wheel cover or center cap on the full-size tire, tighten all five plastic caps hand snug, then tighten them with the wheel wrench an additional one-quarter turn.

Caution

Wheel covers will not fit on the vehicle's compact spare. If you try to put a wheel cover on the compact spare, the cover or the spare could be damaged.

Storing a Flat or Spare Tire and Tools

Warning

Storing a jack, a tire, or other equipment in the passenger compartment of the vehicle could cause injury. In a sudden stop or collision, loose equipment could strike someone. Store all these in the proper place.

Storing a Flat or Spare Tire and Tools with a Screw in Fastener

1. Remove the extension bolt from the foam holder.
2. Screw the extension bolt onto the end of the spare tire stow bolt by hand.

3. Replace the foam, jack and tools, and the tire in their original storage location.

4. Remove the insulator pad and place it over the foam holder to protect the wheel of the flat tire from the jack.

5. Place the tire facing down over the extension bolt.

6. Turn the retainer nut clockwise to secure the tire.

7. Place the floor cover on the wheel.

The compact spare is for temporary use only. Replace the compact spare tire with a full-size tire as soon as you can.

### Compact Spare Tire

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Driving with more than one compact spare tire at a time could result in loss of braking and handling. This could lead to a crash and you or others could be injured. Use only one compact spare tire at a time.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If this vehicle has a compact spare tire, it was fully inflated when new; however, it can lose air over time. Check the inflation pressure regularly. It should be 420 kPa (60 psi).

Stop as soon as possible and check that the spare tire is correctly inflated after being installed on the vehicle. The compact spare tire is designed for temporary use only. The vehicle will perform differently

with the spare tire installed and it is recommended that the vehicle speed be limited to 80 km/h (50 mph). To conserve the tread of the spare tire, have the standard tire repaired or replaced as soon as convenient and return the spare tire to the storage area.

When using a compact spare tire, the AWD (if equipped), ABS, and Traction Control systems may engage until the spare tire is recognized by the vehicle, especially on slippery roads. Adjust driving to reduce possible wheel slip.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>When the compact spare is installed, do not take the vehicle through an automatic car wash with guide rails. The compact spare can get caught on the rails which can damage the tire, wheel, and other parts of the vehicle.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Do not use the compact spare on other vehicles.
Do not mix the compact spare tire or wheel with other wheels or tires. They will not fit. Keep the spare tire and its wheel together.

### Caution

Tire chains will not fit the compact spare. Using them can damage the vehicle and the chains. Do not use tire chains on the compact spare.

### Jump Starting

#### Jump Starting - North America

For more information about the vehicle battery, see Battery - North America 242.

If the battery has run down, try to use another vehicle and some jumper cables to start your vehicle. Be sure to use the following steps to do it safely.

### Warning (Continued)

See California Proposition 65 Warning 226.

### Warning

**WARNING:** Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. Batteries also contain other chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer. **WASH HANDS AFTER HANDLING.**

If you do not follow these steps exactly, some or all of these things can hurt you.
**Caution**

Ignoring these steps could result in costly damage to the vehicle that would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Trying to start the vehicle by pushing or pulling it will not work, and it could damage the vehicle.

1. Discharged Remote Battery Positive Terminal
2. Discharged Remote Battery Negative Ground Terminal
3. Good Battery Positive Terminal

![Diagram of the vehicle's battery and terminals]

4. Good Battery Negative Terminal

The jump start remote positive terminal (1) and the remote negative ground terminal (2) for the discharged battery are in the engine compartment on the driver side of the vehicle.

The jump start positive terminal (3) and negative terminal (4) are on the battery of the vehicle providing the jump start.

The positive jump start connection for the discharged battery is under a cover. Remove the cover to expose the terminal.

1. **Check the other vehicle.** It must have a 12-volt battery with a negative ground system.

2. **Position the two vehicles so that they are not touching.**

3. **Set the parking brake firmly and shift to P (Park).** See [Shifting Into Park](#).

4. **Set the ignition to OFF.** Turn off all lights and accessories in both vehicles, except the hazard warning flashers if needed.

![Diagram showing the jump start connections]

**Caution**

If any accessories are left on or plugged in during the jump starting procedure, they could be damaged. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Whenever possible, turn off or unplug all accessories on either vehicle when jump starting.
282 Vehicle Care

**Warning**
An electric fan can start up even when the engine is not running and can injure you. Keep hands, clothing, and tools away from any underhood electric fan.

**Warning**
Fans or other moving engine parts can injure you badly. Keep your hands away from moving parts once the engine is running.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>5. Connect one end of the red positive (+) cable to the remote positive (+) terminal on the discharged battery.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. Connect the other end of the red positive (+) cable to the positive (+) terminal of the good battery.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Connect one end of the black negative (–) cable to the negative (–) terminal of the good battery.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Connect the other end of the black negative (–) cable to the remote negative (–) ground terminal for the discharged battery.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Start the engine in the vehicle with the good battery and run the engine at idle speed for at least four minutes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Try to start the vehicle that had the dead battery. If it will not start after a few tries, it probably needs service.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Caution**
If the jumper cables are connected or removed in the wrong order, electrical shorting may occur and damage the vehicle. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Always connect and remove the jumper cables in the correct order, making sure that the cables do not touch each other or other metal.

**Jumper Cable Removal**
Reverse the sequence exactly when removing the jumper cables.

After starting the disabled vehicle and removing the jumper cables, allow it to idle for several minutes.
Towing the Vehicle

Caution

Incorrectly towing a disabled vehicle may cause damage. The damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Do not lash or hook to suspension components. Use the proper straps around the tires to secure the vehicle.

Have the vehicle towed on a wheel lift tow truck. A flatbed car carrier could damage the vehicle. The wheel lift tow truck must raise the rear of the vehicle and wheel dollies must be used to lift the front wheels off the ground.

Consult your dealer or a professional towing service if the disabled vehicle must be towed.

Recreational Vehicle Towing

Recreational vehicle towing means towing the vehicle behind another vehicle such as a motor home. The two most common types of recreational vehicle towing are known as dinghy towing and dolly towing. Dinghy towing is towing the vehicle with all four wheels on the ground. Dolly towing is towing the vehicle with two wheels on the ground and two wheels up on a device known as a dolly.

Here are some important things to consider before recreational vehicle towing:

- What is the towing capacity of the towing vehicle? Be sure to read the tow vehicle manufacturer's recommendations.
- What is the distance that will be traveled? Some vehicles have restrictions on how far and how long they can tow.
- Is the proper towing equipment going to be used? See your dealer or trailering professional for additional advice and equipment recommendations.
- Is the vehicle ready to be towed? Just as preparing the vehicle for a long trip, make sure the vehicle is prepared to be towed.

Caution

Use of a shield mounted in front of the vehicle grille could restrict airflow and cause damage to the transmission. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. If using a shield, only use one that attaches to the towing vehicle.
Dinghy Towing

Caution
If the vehicle is towed with all four wheels on the ground, the drivetrain components could be damaged. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not tow the vehicle with all four wheels on the ground.

The vehicle was not designed to be towed with all four wheels on the ground. If the vehicle must be towed, a dolly should be used. See the following information on dolly towing.

Dolly Towing from the Front (Front-Wheel Drive)

1. Attach the dolly to the tow vehicle following the dolly manufacturer instructions.
2. Drive the front wheels onto the dolly.

3. Shift the transmission to P (Park).
4. Firmly set the parking brake.
5. Use an adequate clamping device designed for towing to ensure that the front wheels are locked into the straight-ahead position.
6. Secure the vehicle to the dolly following the manufacturer instructions.
7. Release the parking brake only after the vehicle being towed is firmly attached to the towing vehicle.
8. Turn the ignition to OFF.

Vehicles with front-wheel drive can be dolly towed from the front.

To dolly tow the vehicle from the front:

1. Attach the dolly to the tow vehicle following the dolly manufacturer instructions.
2. Drive the front wheels onto the dolly.
Dolly Towing from the Front
(All-Wheel Drive)

Vehicles with All-Wheel Drive cannot be dolly towed.

Dolly Towing from the Rear

The vehicle cannot be dolly towed from the rear.

Appearance Care

Exterior Care

Locks

Locks are lubricated at the factory. Use a de-icing agent only when absolutely necessary, and have the locks greased after using. See Recommended Fluids and Lubricants 305.

Washing the Vehicle

To preserve the vehicle's finish, wash it often and out of direct sunlight.

Caution

Do not use petroleum-based, acidic, or abrasive cleaning agents as they can damage the vehicle's paint, metal, or plastic parts. If damage occurs, it would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Approved cleaning products can be obtained from (Continued)
Caution (Continued)

your dealer. Follow all manufacturer directions regarding correct product usage, necessary safety precautions, and appropriate disposal of any vehicle care product.

Caution

Avoid using high-pressure washes closer than 30 cm (12 in) to the surface of the vehicle. Use of power washers exceeding 8,274 kPa (1,200 psi) can result in damage or removal of paint and decals.

Caution

Do not power wash any component under the hood that has this symbol. (Continued)

Caution (Continued)

This could cause damage that would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

If using an automatic car wash, follow the car wash instructions. The windshield wiper and rear window wiper, if equipped, must be off. Remove any accessories that may be damaged or interfere with the car wash equipment.

Rinse the vehicle well, before washing and after, to remove all cleaning agents completely. If they are allowed to dry on the surface, they could stain.

Dry the finish with a soft, clean chamois or an all-cotton towel to avoid surface scratches and water spotting.

Finish Care

Application of aftermarket clearcoat sealant/wax materials is not recommended. If painted surfaces are damaged, see your dealer to have the damage assessed and repaired. Foreign materials such as calcium chloride and other salts, ice melting agents, road oil and tar, tree sap, bird droppings, chemicals from industrial chimneys, etc., can damage the vehicle's finish if they remain on painted surfaces. Wash the vehicle as soon as possible. If necessary, use non-abrasive cleaners that are marked safe for painted surfaces to remove foreign matter.

Occasional hand waxing or mild polishing should be done to remove residue from the paint finish. See your dealer for approved cleaning products.

Do not apply waxes or polishes to uncoated plastic, vinyl, rubber, decals, simulated wood, or flat paint as damage can occur.

Caution

Machine compounding or aggressive polishing on a basecoat/clearcoat paint finish (Continued)
Caution (Continued)

Caution

Failure to clean and protect the bright metal moldings can result in a hazy white finish or pitting. This damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

The bright metal moldings on the vehicle are aluminum, chrome, or stainless steel. To prevent damage always follow these cleaning instructions:

- Be sure the molding is cool to the touch before applying any cleaning solution.
- Use only approved cleaning solutions for aluminum, chrome, or stainless steel. Some cleaners are highly acidic or contain alkaline substances and can damage the moldings.
- Always dilute a concentrated cleaner according to the manufacturer’s instructions.
- Do not use cleaners that are not intended for automotive use.
- Use a nonabrasive wax on the vehicle after washing to protect and extend the molding finish.

Cleaning Exterior Lamps/ Lenses, Emblems, Decals, and Stripes

Use only lukewarm or cold water, a soft cloth, and a car washing soap to clean exterior lamps, lenses, emblems, decals, and stripes. Follow instructions under "Washing the Vehicle" previously in this section.

Lamp covers are made of plastic, and some have a UV protective coating. Do not clean or wipe them when dry.

Do not use any of the following on lamp covers:

- Abrasive or caustic agents.
- Washer fluids and other cleaning agents in higher concentrations than suggested by the manufacturer.
- Solvents, alcohols, fuels, or other harsh cleaners.
- Ice scrapers or other hard items.
- Aftermarket appearance caps or covers while the lamps are illuminated, due to excessive heat generated.

Caution

Failure to clean lamps properly can cause damage to the lamp cover that would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.
288 Vehicle Care

Caution
Using wax on low gloss black finish stripes can increase the gloss level and create a non-uniform finish. Clean low gloss stripes with soap and water only.

Air Intakes
Clear debris from the air intakes, between the hood and windshield, when washing the vehicle.

Shutter System
The vehicle may have a shutter system designed to help increase fuel economy. Keep the shutter system clean for proper operation.

Windshield and Wiper Blades
Clean the outside of the windshield with glass cleaner.

Clean rubber blades using a lint-free cloth or paper towel soaked with windshield washer fluid or a mild detergent. Wash the windshield thoroughly when cleaning the blades. Bugs, road grime, sap, and a buildup of vehicle wash/wax treatments may cause wiper streaking.

Replace the wiper blades if they are worn or damaged. Damage can be caused by extreme dusty conditions, sand, salt, heat, sun, snow, and ice.

Weatherstrips
Apply Dielectric silicone grease on weatherstrips to make them last longer, seal better, and not stick or squeak. Lubricate weatherstrips at least once a year. Hot, dry climates may require more frequent application. Black marks from rubber material on painted surfaces can be removed by rubbing with a clean cloth. See Recommended Fluids and Lubricants 305.

Tires
Use a stiff brush with tire cleaner to clean the tires.

Caution
Using petroleum-based tire dressing products on the vehicle may damage the paint finish and/or tires. When applying a tire dressing, always wipe off any overspray from all painted surfaces on the vehicle.

Wheels and Trim — Aluminum or Chrome
Use a soft, clean cloth with mild soap and water to clean the wheels. After rinsing thoroughly with clean water, dry with a soft, clean towel. A wax may then be applied.
Caution
Chrome wheels and other chrome trim may be damaged if the vehicle is not washed after driving on roads that have been sprayed with magnesium, calcium, or sodium chloride. These chlorides are used on roads for conditions such as ice and dust. Always wash the chrome with soap and water after exposure.

Caution (Continued)
Caution (Continued)
Brushes. Damage could occur and the repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Brake System
Visually inspect brake lines and hoses for proper hook-up, binding, leaks, cracks, chafing, etc. Inspect disc brake pads for wear and rotors for surface condition. Inspect drum brake linings/shoes for wear or cracks. Inspect all other brake parts.

Steering, Suspension, and Chassis Components
Visually inspect steering, suspension, and chassis components for damaged, loose, or missing parts or signs of wear at least once a year.
Inspect power steering for proper attachment, connections, binding, leaks, cracks, chafing, etc.
Visually check constant velocity joint boots and axle seals for leaks.

Body Component Lubrication
Lubricate all key lock cylinders, hood hinges, liftgate hinges, and the steel fuel door hinges, unless the components are plastic. Applying silicone grease on weatherstrips with a clean cloth will make them last longer, seal better, and not stick or squeak.

Underbody Maintenance
At least twice a year, spring and fall, use plain water to flush any corrosive materials from the underbody. Take care to thoroughly clean any areas where mud and other debris can collect.

Do not directly power wash the transfer case and/or front/rear axle output seals. High pressure water can overcome the seals and contaminate the fluid. Contaminated fluid will decrease the life of the transfer case and/or axles and should be replaced.
290 Vehicle Care

Sheet Metal Damage
If the vehicle is damaged and requires sheet metal repair or replacement, make sure the body repair shop applies anti-corrosion material to parts repaired or replaced to restore corrosion protection.

Original manufacturer replacement parts will provide the corrosion protection while maintaining the vehicle warranty.

Finish Damage
Quickly repair minor chips and scratches with touch-up materials available from your dealer to avoid corrosion. Larger areas of finish damage can be corrected in your dealer's body and paint shop.

Chemical Paint Spotting
Airborne pollutants can fall upon and attack painted vehicle surfaces causing blotchy, ring-shaped discolorations, and small, irregular dark spots etched into the paint surface. See “Finish Care” previously in this section.

Interior Care
To prevent dirt particle abrasions, regularly clean the vehicle's interior. Immediately remove any soils. Newspapers or dark garments can transfer color to the vehicle's interior.

Use a soft bristle brush to remove dust from knobs and crevices on the instrument cluster. Using a mild soap solution, immediately remove hand lotions, sunscreen, and insect repellent from all interior surfaces or permanent damage may result.

Use cleaners specifically designed for the surfaces being cleaned to prevent permanent damage. Apply all cleaners directly to the cleaning cloth. Do not spray cleaners on any switches or controls. Remove cleaners quickly.

Before using cleaners, read and follow all safety instructions on the label. While cleaning the interior, open the doors and windows to get proper ventilation.

To prevent damage, do not clean the interior using the following cleaners or techniques:

- Never use a razor or any other sharp object to remove soil from any interior surface.
- Never use a brush with stiff bristles.
- Never rub any surface aggressively or with too much pressure.
- Do not use laundry detergents or dishwashing soaps with degreasers. For liquid cleaners, use approximately 20 drops per 3.8 L (1 gal) of water. A concentrated soap solution will create streaks and attract dirt. Do not use solutions that contain strong or caustic soap.
- Do not heavily saturate the upholstery when cleaning.
- Do not use solvents or cleaners containing solvents.
**Interior Glass**
To clean, use a terry cloth fabric dampened with water. Wipe droplets left behind with a clean dry cloth. If necessary, use a commercial glass cleaner after cleaning with plain water.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To prevent scratching, never use abrasive cleaners on automotive glass. Abrasive cleaners or aggressive cleaning may damage the rear window defogger.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Cleaning the windshield with water during the first three to six months of ownership will reduce tendency to fog.

**Speaker Covers**
Vacuum around a speaker cover gently, so that the speaker will not be damaged. Clean spots with water and mild soap.

**Coated Moldings**
Coated moldings should be cleaned.
- When lightly soiled, wipe with a sponge or soft, lint-free cloth dampened with water.
- When heavily soiled, use warm soapy water.

**Fabric/Carpet/Suede**
Start by vacuuming the surface using a soft brush attachment. If a rotating vacuum brush attachment is being used, only use it on the floor carpet. Before cleaning, gently remove as much of the soil as possible:
- Gently blot liquids with a paper towel. Continue blotting until no more soil can be removed.
- For solid soils, remove as much as possible prior to vacuuming.

To clean:
1. Saturate a clean, lint-free colorfast cloth with water. Microfiber cloth is recommended to prevent lint transfer to the fabric or carpet.
2. Remove excess moisture by gently wringing until water does not drip from the cleaning cloth.
3. Start on the outside edge of the soil and gently rub toward the center. Fold the cleaning cloth to a clean area frequently to prevent forcing the soil in to the fabric.
4. Continue gently rubbing the soiled area until there is no longer any color transfer from the soil to the cleaning cloth.
5. If the soil is not completely removed, use a mild soap solution followed only by plain water.

If the soil is not completely removed, it may be necessary to use a commercial upholstery cleaner or spot lifter. Test a small hidden area for colorfastness before using a commercial upholstery cleaner or spot lifter. If ring formation occurs, clean the entire fabric or carpet.

After cleaning, use a paper towel to blot excess moisture.
292 Vehicle Care

Cleaning High Gloss Surfaces and Vehicle Information and Radio Displays

Use a microfiber cloth on high gloss surfaces or vehicle displays. First, use a soft bristle brush to remove dirt that can scratch the surface. Then gently clean by rubbing with a microfiber cloth. Never use window cleaners or solvents. Periodically hand wash the microfiber cloth separately, using mild soap. Do not use bleach or fabric softener. Rinse thoroughly and air dry before next use.

Caution

Do not attach a device with a suction cup to the display. This may cause damage and would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Instrument Panel, Leather, Vinyl, Other Plastic Surfaces, Low Gloss Paint Surfaces, and Natural Open Pore Wood Surfaces

Use a soft microfiber cloth dampened with water to remove dust and loose dirt. For a more thorough cleaning, use a soft microfiber cloth dampened with a mild soap solution.

Caution

Soaking or saturating leather, especially perforated leather, as well as other interior surfaces, may cause permanent damage. Wipe excess moisture from these surfaces after cleaning and allow them to dry naturally. Never use heat, steam, or spot removers. Do not use cleaners that contain silicone or wax-based products. Cleaners containing these solvents can permanently change

Caution (Continued)

the appearance and feel of leather or soft trim, and are not recommended.

Do not use cleaners that increase gloss, especially on the instrument panel. Reflected glare can decrease visibility through the windshield under certain conditions.

Caution

Use of air fresheners may cause permanent damage to plastics and painted surfaces. If an air freshener comes in contact with any plastic or painted surface in the vehicle, blot immediately and clean with a soft cloth dampened with a mild soap solution. Damage caused by air fresheners would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.
Cargo Cover and Convenience Net
Wash with warm water and mild detergent. Do not use chlorine bleach. Rinse with cold water, and then dry completely.

Care of Safety Belts
Keep belts clean and dry.

Warning
Do not bleach or dye safety belt webbing. It may severely weaken the webbing. In a crash, they might not be able to provide adequate protection. Clean and rinse safety belt webbing only with mild soap and lukewarm water. Allow the webbing to dry.

Floor Mats

Warning
If a floor mat is the wrong size or is not properly installed, it can interfere with the pedals. Interference with the pedals can cause unintended acceleration and/or increased stopping distance which can cause a crash and injury. Make sure the floor mat does not interfere with the pedals.

Use the following guidelines for proper floor mat usage:

- The original equipment floor mats were designed for your vehicle. If the floor mats need replacing, it is recommended that GM certified floor mats be purchased. Non-GM floor mats may not fit properly and may interfere with the accelerator or brake pedal. Always check that the floor mats do not interfere with the pedals.

- Do not use a floor mat if the vehicle is not equipped with a floor mat retainer on the driver side floor.

- Use the floor mat with the correct side up. Do not turn it over.

- Do not place anything on top of the driver side floor mat.

- Use only a single floor mat on the driver side.

- Do not place one floor mat on top of another.
294 Vehicle Care

Removing and Replacing the Floor Mats
Pull up on the rear of the floor mat to unlock each retainer and remove.

Reinstall by lining up the floor mat retainer openings over the carpet retainers and snap into position.
Make sure the floor mat is properly secured in place.
Verify the floor mat does not interfere with the pedals.
General Information

Your vehicle is an important investment. This section describes the required maintenance for the vehicle. Follow this schedule to help protect against major repair expenses resulting from neglect or inadequate maintenance. It may also help to maintain the value of the vehicle if it is sold. It is the responsibility of the owner to have all required maintenance performed.

Your dealer has trained technicians who can perform required maintenance using genuine replacement parts. They have up-to-date tools and equipment for fast and accurate diagnostics. Many dealers have extended evening and Saturday hours, courtesy transportation, and online scheduling to assist with service needs.

Your dealer recognizes the importance of providing competitively priced maintenance and repair services. With trained technicians, the dealer is the place for routine maintenance such as oil changes and tire rotations and additional maintenance items like tires, brakes, batteries, and wiper blades.

Caution

Damage caused by improper maintenance can lead to costly repairs and may not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Maintenance intervals, checks, inspections, recommended fluids, and lubricants are important to keep the vehicle in good working condition.

The Tire Rotation and Required Services are the responsibility of the vehicle owner. It is recommended to have your dealer perform these services every 12,000 km/7,500 mi. Proper vehicle maintenance helps to keep the vehicle in good working condition, improves fuel economy, and reduces vehicle emissions.

Because of the way people use vehicles, maintenance needs vary. There may need to be more
frequent checks and services. The Additional Required Services - Normal are for vehicles that:

- Carry passengers and cargo within recommended limits on the Tire and Loading Information label. See Vehicle Load Limits \( 168 \).
- Are driven on reasonable road surfaces within legal driving limits.
- Use the recommended fuel. See Fuel \( 215 \).

Refer to the information in the Maintenance Schedule Additional Required Services - Normal chart. The Additional Required Services - Severe are for vehicles that are:

- Mainly driven in heavy city traffic in hot weather.
- Mainly driven in hilly or mountainous terrain.
- Frequently towing a trailer.
- Used for high speed or competitive driving.

- Used for taxi, police, or delivery service.

Refer to the information in the Maintenance Schedule Additional Required Services - Severe chart.

**Warning**

Performing maintenance work can be dangerous and can cause serious injury. Perform maintenance work only if the required information, proper tools, and equipment are available. If they are not, see your dealer to have a trained technician do the work. See Doing Your Own Service Work \( 227 \).

---

**Maintenance Schedule**

**Owner Checks and Services**

**At Each Fuel Stop**

- Check the engine oil level. See Engine Oil \( 230 \).

**Once a Month**

- Check the tire inflation pressures. See Tire Pressure \( 260 \).
- Inspect the tires for wear. See Tire Inspection \( 266 \).
- Check the windshield washer fluid level. See Washer Fluid \( 240 \).

**Engine Oil Change**

When the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message displays, have the engine oil and filter changed within the next 1 000 km/600 mi. If driven under the best conditions, the engine oil life system may not indicate the need for vehicle service for up to a year. The engine oil and filter must be changed at least once
a year and the oil life system must be reset. Your trained dealer technician can perform this work. If the engine oil life system is reset accidentally, service the vehicle within 5 000 km/3,000 mi since the last service. Reset the oil life system when the oil is changed. See Engine Oil Life System 232.

Tire Rotation and Required Services Every 12 000 km/7,500 mi

Rotate the tires, if recommended for the vehicle, and perform the following services. See Tire Rotation 266.

- Check engine oil level and oil life percentage. If needed, change engine oil and filter, and reset oil life system. See Engine Oil 230 and Engine Oil Life System 232.
- Check engine coolant level. See Engine Coolant 235.
- Check windshield washer fluid level. See Washer Fluid 240.

- Visually inspect windshield wiper blades for wear, cracking, or contamination. See Exterior Care 285. Replace worn or damaged wiper blades. See Wiper Blade Replacement 244.
- Check tire inflation pressures. See Tire Pressure 260.
- Inspect tire wear. See Tire Inspection 266.
- Visually check for fluid leaks.
- Inspect engine air cleaner filter. See Engine Air Cleaner/Filter 234.
- Inspect brake system. See Exterior Care 285.
- Visually inspect steering, suspension, and chassis components for damaged, loose, or missing parts or signs of wear. See Exterior Care 285.
- Check restraint system components. See Safety System Check 64.
- Visually inspect fuel system for damage or leaks.
- Visually inspect exhaust system and nearby heat shields for loose or damaged parts.
- Lubricate body components. See Exterior Care 285.
- Check starter switch. See Starter Switch Check 243.
- Check parking brake and automatic transmission park mechanism. See Park Brake and P (Park) Mechanism Check 243.
- Check accelerator pedal for damage, high effort, or binding. Replace if needed.
- Visually inspect gas strut for signs of wear, cracks, or other damage. Check the hold open ability of the strut. See your dealer if service is required.
- Inspect sunroof track and seal, if equipped. See Sunroof 47.
## Service and Maintenance

| Maintenance Schedule | 12,000 km/7,500 mi | 24,000 km/15,000 mi | 36,000 km/22,500 mi | 48,000 km/30,000 mi | 60,000 km/37,500 mi | 72,000 km/45,000 mi | 84,000 km/52,500 mi | 96,000 km/60,000 mi | 108,000 km/67,500 mi | 120,000 km/75,000 mi | 132,000 km/82,500 mi | 144,000 km/90,000 mi | 156,000 km/97,500 mi | 168,000 km/105,000 mi | 180,000 km/112,500 mi | 192,000 km/120,000 mi | 204,000 km/127,500 mi | 216,000 km/135,000 mi | 228,000 km/142,500 mi | 240,000 km/150,000 mi |
|---------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Rotate tires and perform Required Services. Check engine oil level and oil life percentage. Change engine oil and filter, if needed. | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Replace passenger compartment air filter. (1) | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Inspect evaporative control system. (2) | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Replace engine air cleaner filter. (3) | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Replace spark plugs. Inspect spark plug wires. | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Drain and fill engine cooling system. (4) | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Visually inspect accessory drive belts. (5) | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Replace brake fluid. (6) | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
Footnotes — Maintenance Schedule Additional Required Services - Normal

(1) Or every two years, whichever comes first. More frequent passenger compartment air filter replacement may be needed if driving in areas with heavy traffic, poor air quality, high dust levels, or environmental allergens. Passenger compartment air filter replacement may also be needed if there is reduced airflow, window fogging, or odors. Your GM dealer can help determine when to replace the filter.

(2) Visually check all fuel and vapor lines and hoses for proper attachment, connection, routing, and condition.

(3) Or every four years, whichever comes first. If driving in dusty conditions, inspect the filter at each oil change or more often as needed.

(4) Or every five years, whichever comes first. See Cooling System \(\rightarrow 235\).

(5) Or every 10 years, whichever comes first. Inspect for fraying, excessive cracking, or damage; replace, if needed.

(6) Replace brake fluid every five years. See Brake Fluid \(\rightarrow 241\).
## 300 Service and Maintenance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maintenance Schedule Additional Required Services - Severe</th>
<th>12,000 km/7,500 ml</th>
<th>24,000 km/15,000 ml</th>
<th>36,000 km/22,500 ml</th>
<th>48,000 km/30,000 ml</th>
<th>60,000 km/37,500 ml</th>
<th>72,000 km/45,000 ml</th>
<th>84,000 km/52,500 ml</th>
<th>96,000 km/60,000 ml</th>
<th>108,000 km/67,500 ml</th>
<th>120,000 km/75,000 ml</th>
<th>132,000 km/82,500 ml</th>
<th>144,000 km/90,000 ml</th>
<th>156,000 km/97,500 ml</th>
<th>168,000 km/105,000 ml</th>
<th>180,000 km/112,500 ml</th>
<th>192,000 km/120,000 ml</th>
<th>204,000 km/127,500 ml</th>
<th>216,000 km/135,000 ml</th>
<th>228,000 km/142,500 ml</th>
<th>240,000 km/150,000 ml</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rotate tires and perform Required Services.</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check engine oil level and oil life percentage.</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change engine oil and filter, if needed.</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replace passenger compartment air filter. (1)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspect evaporative control system. (2)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replace engine air cleaner filter. (3)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change automatic transmission fluid.</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replace spark plugs. Inspect spark plug wires.</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drain and fill engine cooling system. (4)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visually inspect accessory drive belts. (5)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replace brake fluid. (6)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Footnotes — Maintenance Schedule Additional Required Services - Severe

(1) Or every two years, whichever comes first. More frequent passenger compartment air filter replacement may be needed if driving in areas with heavy traffic, poor air quality, high dust levels, or environmental allergens. Passenger compartment air filter replacement may also be needed if there is reduced airflow, window fogging, or odors. Your GM dealer can help determine when to replace the filter.

(2) Visually check all fuel and vapor lines and hoses for proper attachment, connection, routing, and condition.

(3) Or every four years, whichever comes first. If driving in dusty conditions, inspect the filter at each oil change or more often as needed.

(4) Or every five years, whichever comes first. See Cooling System $\Rightarrow 235$.

(5) Or every 10 years, whichever comes first. Inspect for fraying, excessive cracking, or damage; replace, if needed.

(6) Replace brake fluid every five years. See Brake Fluid $\Rightarrow 241$.

Special Application Services

- Severe Commercial Use Vehicles Only: Lubricate chassis components every oil change.
- Have underbody flushing service performed. See "Underbody Maintenance" in Exterior Care $\Rightarrow 285$. 
Additional Maintenance and Care

Your vehicle is an important investment and caring for it properly may help to avoid future costly repairs. To maintain vehicle performance, additional maintenance services may be required.

It is recommended that your dealer perform these services — their trained dealer technicians know your vehicle best. Your dealer can also perform a thorough assessment with a multi-point inspection to recommend when your vehicle may need attention.

The following list is intended to explain the services and conditions to look for that may indicate services are required.

Battery
The 12-volt battery supplies power to start the engine and operate any additional electrical accessories.

- To avoid break-down or failure to start the vehicle, maintain a battery with full cranking power.
- Trained dealer technicians have the diagnostic equipment to test the battery and ensure that the connections and cables are corrosion-free.

Belts
- Belts may need replacing if they squeak or show signs of cracking or splitting.
- Trained dealer technicians have access to tools and equipment to inspect the belts and recommend adjustment or replacement when necessary.

Brakes
Brakes stop the vehicle and are crucial to safe driving.
- Signs of brake wear may include chirping, grinding, or squealing noises, or difficulty stopping.
- Trained dealer technicians have access to tools and equipment to inspect the brakes and recommend quality parts engineered for the vehicle.

Fluids
Proper fluid levels and approved fluids protect the vehicle’s systems and components. See Recommended Fluids and Lubricants 305 for GM approved fluids.
- Engine oil and windshield washer fluid levels should be checked at every fuel fill.
- Instrument cluster lights may come on to indicate that fluids may be low and need to be filled.

Hoses
Hoses transport fluids and should be regularly inspected to ensure that there are no cracks or leaks. With a multi-point inspection, your dealer can inspect the hoses and advise if replacement is needed.
Lamps
Properly working headlamps, taillamps, and brake lamps are important to see and be seen on the road.

- Signs that the headlamps need attention include dimming, failure to light, cracking, or damage. The brake lamps need to be checked periodically to ensure that they light when braking.
- With a multi-point inspection, your dealer can check the lamps and note any concerns.

Shocks and Struts
Shocks and struts help aid in control for a smoother ride.

- Signs of wear may include steering wheel vibration, bounce/sway while braking, longer stopping distance, or uneven tire wear.
- As part of the multi-point inspection, trained dealer technicians can visually inspect the shocks and struts for signs of leaking, blown seals, or damage, and can advise when service is needed.

Tires
Tires need to be properly inflated, rotated, and balanced. Maintaining the tires can save money and fuel, and can reduce the risk of tire failure.

- Signs that the tires need to be replaced include three or more visible treadwear indicators; cord or fabric showing through the rubber; cracks or cuts in the tread or sidewall; or a bulge or split in the tire.
- Trained dealer technicians can inspect and recommend the right tires. Your dealer can also provide tire/wheel balancing services to ensure smooth vehicle operation at all speeds. Your dealer sells and services name brand tires.

Vehicle Care
To help keep the vehicle looking like new, vehicle care products are available from your dealer. For information on how to clean and protect the vehicle’s interior and exterior, see Interior Care \(\rightarrow\) 290 and Exterior Care \(\rightarrow\) 285.

Wheel Alignment
Wheel alignment is critical for ensuring that the tires deliver optimal wear and performance.

- Signs that the alignment may need to be adjusted include pulling, improper vehicle handling, or unusual tire wear.
- Your dealer has the required equipment to ensure proper wheel alignment.

Windshield
For safety, appearance, and the best viewing, keep the windshield clean and clear.

- Signs of damage include scratches, cracks, and chips.
- Trained dealer technicians can inspect the windshield and recommend proper replacement if needed.
304 Service and Maintenance

Wiper Blades
Wiper blades need to be cleaned and kept in good condition to provide a clear view.

- Signs of wear include streaking, skipping across the windshield, and worn or split rubber.
- Trained dealer technicians can check the wiper blades and replace them when needed.
Recommended Fluids, Lubricants, and Parts

Recommended Fluids and Lubricants

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Usage</th>
<th>Fluid/Lubricant</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Engine Coolant</td>
<td>50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and use only DEX-COOL® Coolant. See <em>Engine Coolant</em> (\rightarrow 235).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Oil</td>
<td>Engine oil meeting the dexos1™ specification of the proper SAE viscosity grade. ACDelco dexos1 Synthetic Blend is recommended. See <em>Engine Oil</em> (\rightarrow 230).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hood Latch Assembly, Secondary Latch, Pivots, Spring Anchor, and Release Pawl</td>
<td>Lubriplate Lubricant Aerosol (GM Part No. 89021668, in Canada 89021674) or lubricant meeting requirements of NLGI #2, Category LB or GC-LB.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydraulic Brake System</td>
<td>DOT 3 Hydraulic Brake Fluid (GM Part No. 19299818, in Canada 19299819).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key Lock Cylinders, Hood and Door Hinges</td>
<td>Multi-Purpose Lubricant, Superlube (GM Part No. 12346241, in Canada 10953474).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weatherstrip Conditioning</td>
<td>Weatherstrip Lubricant (GM Part No. 3634770, in Canada 10953518) or Dielectric Silicone Grease (GM Part No. 12345579, in Canada 10953481).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windshield Washer</td>
<td>Automotive windshield washer fluid that meets regional freeze protection requirements.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Service and Maintenance

### Maintenance Replacement Parts

Replacement parts identified below by name, part number, or specification can be obtained from your dealer.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>GM Part Number</th>
<th>ACDelco Part Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Engine Air Cleaner/Filter</td>
<td>23430312</td>
<td>A3208C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Oil Filter</td>
<td>19330000</td>
<td>PF63E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passenger Compartment Air Filter</td>
<td>13508023</td>
<td>CF185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spark Plugs</td>
<td>12646780</td>
<td>41-130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wiper Blades</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driver Side – 65 cm (25.6 in)</td>
<td>26674585</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passenger Side – 45 cm (17.7 in)</td>
<td>26674584</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Maintenance Records

After the scheduled services are performed, record the date, odometer reading, who performed the service, and the type of services performed in the boxes provided. Retain all maintenance receipts.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Odometer Reading</th>
<th>Serviced By</th>
<th>Services Performed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)

This legal identifier is in the front corner of the instrument panel, on the driver side of the vehicle. It can be seen through the windshield from outside. The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) also appears on the Vehicle Certification and Service Parts labels and certificates of title and registration.

Engine Identification

The eighth character in the VIN is the engine code. This code identifies the vehicle’s engine, specifications, and replacement parts. See “Engine Specifications” under Capacities and Specifications 309 for the vehicle’s engine code.

Service Parts Identification Label

This label, located in the spare tire compartment, has the following information:

- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN).
- Model designation.
- Paint information.
- Production options and special equipment.

Do not remove this label from the vehicle.
Vehicle Data

Capacities and Specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application</th>
<th>Capacities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Metric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Conditioning Refrigerant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Cooling System</td>
<td>9.0 L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Oil with Filter</td>
<td>5.7 L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel Tank</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AWD</td>
<td>61.3 L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FWD</td>
<td>59.8 L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheel Nut Torque</td>
<td>140 N•m</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All capacities are approximate. When adding, be sure to fill to the approximate level, as recommended in this manual. Recheck fluid level after filling.

Engine Specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Engine</th>
<th>VIN Code</th>
<th>Transmission</th>
<th>Spark Plug Gap</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.6L V6 Engine</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>Automatic</td>
<td>0.80–0.90 mm (0.031–0.035 in)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
310 Technical Data

Engine Drive Belt Routing
Customer Information

Customer Information
Customer Satisfaction Procedure .......................... 311
Customer Assistance Offices ................................. 313
Customer Assistance for Text Telephone (TTY) Users .... 314
Online Owner Center ........................................ 314
GM Mobility Reimbursement Program ..................... 315
Roadside Assistance Program ................................ 315
Scheduling Service Appointments ........................... 317
Courtesy Transportation Program ............................. 317
Collision Damage Repair ..................................... 318
Service Publications Ordering Information ............... 320
Radio Frequency Statement .................................. 321

Reporting Safety Defects to the United States Government .................. 322
Reporting Safety Defects to the Canadian Government .................. 322
Reporting Safety Defects to General Motors ..................... 322

Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy
Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy ......................... 323
Event Data Recorders ......................................... 323
OnStar® ...................................................... 324
Infotainment System ......................................... 324

Customer Information
Customer Satisfaction Procedure
Your satisfaction and goodwill are important to your dealer and to Buick. Normally, any concerns with the sales transaction or the operation of the vehicle will be resolved by your dealer’s sales or service departments. Sometimes, however, despite the best intentions of all concerned, misunderstandings can occur. If your concern has not been resolved to your satisfaction, the following steps should be taken:

STEP ONE: Discuss your concern with a member of dealership management. Normally, concerns can be quickly resolved at that level. If the matter has already been reviewed with the sales, service, or parts manager, contact the owner of your dealership or the general manager.

STEP TWO: If after contacting a member of dealership management, it appears your concern cannot be
resolved by your dealership without further help, in the U.S., call 1-800-521-7300. In Canada, contact General Motors of Canada Customer Care Centre at 1-800-263-3777 (English) or 1-800-263-7854 (French).

We encourage you to call the toll-free number in order to give the inquiry prompt attention. Have the following information available to give the Customer Assistance representative:

- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN). This is available from the vehicle registration or title, or the plate at the top left of the instrument panel and visible through the windshield.
- Dealership name and location.
- Vehicle delivery date and present mileage.

When contacting Buick, remember that your concern will likely be resolved at a dealer's facility. That is why we suggest following Step One first.

**STEP THREE — U.S. Owners:**
Both General Motors and your dealer are committed to making sure you are completely satisfied with the new vehicle. However, if you continue to remain unsatisfied after following the procedure outlined in Steps One and Two, you can file with the Better Business Bureau (BBB) Auto Line® Program to enforce your rights.

The BBB Auto Line Program is an out-of-court program administered by the Council of Better Business Bureaus to settle automotive disputes regarding vehicle repairs or the interpretation of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Although you may be required to resort to this informal dispute resolution program prior to filing a court action, use of the program is free of charge and your case will generally be heard within 40 days. If you do not agree with the decision given in your case, you may reject it and proceed with any other venue for relief available to you.

You may contact the BBB Auto Line Program using the toll-free telephone number or write them at the following address:

BBB Auto Line Program
Council of Better Business Bureaus, Inc.
3033 Wilson Boulevard
Suite 600
Arlington, VA 22201

Telephone: 1-800-955-5100
http://www.bbb.org/council/programs-services/dispute-handling-and-resolution/bbb-auto-line

This program is available in all 50 states and the District of Columbia. Eligibility is limited by vehicle age, mileage, and other factors. General Motors reserves the right to change eligibility limitations and/or discontinue its participation in this program.

**STEP THREE — Canadian Owners:** In the event that you do not feel your concerns have been addressed after following the procedure outlined in Steps One and Two, General Motors of Canada...
Company wants you to be aware of its participation in a no-charge Mediation/Arbitration program. General Motors of Canada Company has committed to binding arbitration of owner disputes involving factory-related vehicle service claims. The program provides for the review of the facts involved by an impartial third party arbiter, and may include an informal hearing before the arbiter. The program is designed so that the entire dispute settlement process, from the time you file your complaint to the final decision, should be completed in about 70 days. We believe our impartial program offers advantages over courts in most jurisdictions because it is informal, quick, and free of charge.

For further information concerning eligibility in the Canadian Motor Vehicle Arbitration Plan (CAMVAP), call toll-free 1-800-207-0685, or call the General Motors Customer Care Centre, 1-800-263-3777 (English), 1-800-263-7854 (French), or write to:

Mediation/Arbitration Program
C/o Customer Care Centre
General Motors of Canada
Company
Mail Code: CA1-163-005
1908 Colonel Sam Drive
Oshawa, Ontario L1H 8P7

The inquiry should be accompanied by the Vehicle Identification Number (VIN).

Customer Assistance Offices

Buick encourages customers to call the toll-free number for assistance. However, if a customer wishes to write or e-mail Buick, the letter should be addressed to:

United States and Puerto Rico

Buick Customer Assistance Center
P.O. Box 33136
Detroit, MI 48232-5136
www.Buick.com
1-800-521-7300
1-800-832-8425 (For Text Telephone devices (TTYs))
Roadside Assistance:
1-800-252-1112

From U.S. Virgin Islands:
1-800-496-9994

Canada

General Motors of Canada Company
Customer Care Centre, Mail Code: CA1-163-005
1908 Colonel Sam Drive
Oshawa, Ontario L1H 8P7
www.gm.ca
1-800-263-3777 (English)
1-800-263-7854 (French)
1-800-263-3830 (For Text Telephone devices (TTYs))
Roadside Assistance:
1-800-268-6800

All Overseas Locations

Please contact the local General Motors Business Unit.
Customer Information

Customer Assistance for Text Telephone (TTY) Users

To assist customers who are deaf, hard of hearing, or speech-impaired and who use Text Telephones (TTYS), Buick has TTY equipment available at its Customer Assistance Center. Any TTY user can communicate with Buick by dialing: 1-800-832-8425. TTY users in Canada can dial 1-800-263-3830.

Online Owner Center

Online Owner Experience (U.S.) my.buick.com

The Buick online owner experience allows interaction with Buick and keeps important vehicle-specific information in one place.

Membership Benefits

🔍: Download owner manuals and view vehicle-specific how-to videos.

🔗 : View maintenance schedules, alerts, and OnStar onboard vehicle diagnostic information. Schedule service appointments.

🗂️: View and print dealer-recorded service records and self-recorded service records.

🔍: Select a dealer and view locations, maps, phone numbers, and hours.

_key: Track your vehicle’s warranty information.

קדם: View active recalls by Vehicle Identification Number (VIN). See Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) ⇧ 308.

_; View GM Card, SiriusXM Satellite radio (if equipped), and OnStar account information.

💬: Chat with online help representatives.

See my.buick.com to register your vehicle.

Buick Owner Centre (Canada) buickowner.ca

Visit the Buick Owner Centre:

- Chat live with online help representatives.
- Use the Vehicle Tools section.
- Access third party enthusiast sites and social media networks.
- Locate owner resources such as lease-end, financing, and warranty information.
- Retrieve your favorite articles, quizzes, tips, and multimedia galleries organized into the Featured Articles and Auto Care Sections.
- Download the owner manual for your vehicle, quickly and easily.
- Find the Buick-recommended maintenance services for your vehicle.
GM Mobility Reimbursement Program

This program is available to qualified applicants for cost reimbursement of eligible aftermarket adaptive equipment required for the vehicle, such as hand controls or a wheelchair/scooter lift for the vehicle.

For more information on the limited offer, visit www.gmmobility.com or call the GM Mobility Assistance Center at 1-800-323-9935. Text Telephone (TTY) users, call 1-800-833-9935.

General Motors of Canada also has a Mobility Program. Visit www.gm.ca or call 1-800-GM-DRIVE (463-7483) for details. TTY users call 1-800-263-3830.

Roadside Assistance Program

For U.S.-purchased vehicles, call 1-800-252-1112; (Text Telephone (TTY): 1-888-889-2438).

For Canadian-purchased vehicles, call 1-800-268-6800.

Service is available 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

Calling for Assistance

When calling Roadside Assistance, have the following information ready:

- Your name, home address, and home telephone number.
- Telephone number of your location.
- Location of the vehicle.
- Model, year, color, and license plate number of the vehicle.
- Odometer reading, Vehicle Identification Number (VIN), and delivery date of the vehicle.
- Description of the problem.

Coverage

Services are provided for the duration of the vehicle’s powertrain warranty.

In the U.S., anyone driving the vehicle is covered. In Canada, a person driving the vehicle without permission from the owner is not covered.

Roadside Assistance is not a part of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. General Motors North America and Buick reserve the right to make any changes or discontinue the Roadside Assistance program at any time without notification.

General Motors North America and Buick reserve the right to limit services or payment to an owner or driver if they decide the claims are made too often, or the same type of claim is made many times.

Services Provided

- Emergency Fuel Delivery: Delivery of enough fuel for the vehicle to get to the nearest service station.
316 Customer Information

- **Lock-Out Service**: Service to unlock the vehicle if you are locked out. A remote unlock may be available if you have OnStar®. For security reasons, the driver must present identification before this service is given.

- **Emergency Tow from a Public Road or Highway**: Tow to the nearest Buick dealer for warranty service, or if the vehicle was in a crash and cannot be driven. Assistance is not given when the vehicle is stuck in sand, mud, or snow.

- **Flat Tire Change**: Service to change a flat tire with the spare tire. The spare tire, if equipped, must be in good condition and properly inflated. It is the owner's responsibility for the repair or replacement of the tire if it is not covered by the warranty.

- **Battery Jump Start**: Service to jump start a dead battery.

- **Trip Interruption Benefits and Assistance**: If your trip is interrupted due to a warranty event, incidental expenses may be reimbursed within the Powertrain warranty period. Items considered are reasonable and customary hotel, meals, rental car, or a vehicle being delivered back to the customer, up to 805 km (500 mi).

**Services Not Included in Roadside Assistance**

- Impound towing caused by violation of any laws.
- Legal fines.
- Mounting, dismounting, or changing of snow tires, chains, or other traction devices.

Service is not provided if a vehicle is in an area that is not accessible to the service vehicle or is not a regularly traveled or maintained public road, which includes ice and winter roads. Off-road use is not covered.

**Services Specific to Canadian-Purchased Vehicles**

- **Fuel Delivery**: Reimbursement is up to 7 liters. Diesel fuel delivery may be restricted. Propane and other fuels are not provided through this service.

- **Lock-Out Service**: Vehicle registration is required.

- **Trip Interruption Benefits and Assistance**: Must be over 150 km from where your trip was started to qualify. Pre-authorization, original detailed receipts, and a copy of the repair orders are required. Once authorization has been received, the Roadside Assistance advisor will help you make arrangements and explain how to receive payment.

- **Alternative Service**: If assistance cannot be provided right away, the Roadside Assistance advisor may give permission to get local emergency road service. You will receive payment, up to $100, after sending the original receipt.
to Roadside Assistance. Mechanical failures may be covered, however any cost for parts and labor for repairs not covered by the warranty are the owner responsibility.

Scheduling Service Appointments

When the vehicle requires warranty service, contact your dealer and request an appointment. By scheduling a service appointment and advising the service consultant of your transportation needs, your dealer can help minimize your inconvenience.

If the vehicle cannot be scheduled into the service department immediately, keep driving it until it can be scheduled for service, unless, of course, the problem is safety related. If it is, please call your dealership, let them know this, and ask for instructions.

If your dealer requests you to bring the vehicle for service, you are urged to do so as early in the work day as possible to allow for same-day repair.

Courtesy Transportation Program

To enhance your ownership experience, we and our participating dealers are proud to offer Courtesy Transportation, a customer support program for vehicles with the Bumper-to-Bumper (Base Warranty Coverage period in Canada), extended powertrain, and/or hybrid-specific warranties in both the U.S. and Canada.

Several Courtesy Transportation options are available to assist in reducing inconvenience when warranty repairs are required.

Courtesy Transportation is not a part of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. A separate booklet entitled “Limited Warranty and Owner Assistance Information” furnished with each new vehicle provides detailed warranty coverage information.

Transportation Options

Warranty service can generally be completed while you wait. However, if you are unable to do so, your dealer may offer the following transportation options:

Shuttle Service

This includes one-way or round-trip shuttle service within reasonable time and distance parameters of your dealer’s area.

Public Transportation or Fuel Reimbursement

If overnight warranty repairs are needed, and public transportation is used, the expense must be supported by original receipts and within the maximum amount allowed by GM for shuttle service. If U.S. customers arrange their own transportation, limited reimbursement for reasonable fuel expenses may be available. Claim amounts should reflect actual costs.
318 Customer Information

and be supported by original receipts. See your dealer for information.

**Courtesey Rental Vehicle**

For an overnight warranty repair, the dealer may provide an available courtesy rental vehicle or provide for reimbursement of a rental vehicle. Reimbursement is limited and must be supported by original receipts as well as a signed and completed rental agreement and meet state/provincial, local, and rental vehicle provider requirements. Requirements vary and may include minimum age requirements, insurance coverage, credit card, etc. Additional fees such as fuel usage charges, taxes, levies, usage fees, excessive mileage, or rental usage beyond the completion of the repair are also your responsibility.

It may not be possible to provide a like vehicle as a courtesy rental.

**Additional Program Information**

All program options, such as shuttle service, may not be available at every dealer. Contact your dealer for specific availability.

General Motors reserves the right to unilaterally modify, change, or discontinueCourtesy Transportation at any time and to resolve all questions of claim eligibility pursuant to the terms and conditions described herein at its sole discretion.

**Collision Damage Repair**

If the vehicle is involved in a collision and it is damaged, have the damage repaired by a qualified technician using the proper equipment and quality replacement parts. Poorly performed collision repairs diminish the vehicle resale value, and safety performance can be compromised in subsequent collisions.

**Collision Parts**

Genuine GM Collision parts are new parts made with the same materials and construction methods as the parts with which the vehicle was originally built. Genuine GM Collision parts are the best choice to ensure that the vehicle’s designed appearance, durability, and safety are preserved. The use of Genuine GM parts can help maintain the GM New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Recycled original equipment parts may also be used for repair. These parts are typically removed from vehicles that were total losses in prior crashes. In most cases, the parts being recycled are from undamaged sections of the vehicle. A recycled original equipment GM part may be an acceptable choice to maintain the vehicle’s originally designed appearance and safety performance; however, the history of these parts is not known. Such parts are not covered by the GM New Vehicle Limited Warranty, and any related failures are not covered by that warranty.
Aftermarket collision parts are also available. These are made by companies other than GM and may not have been tested for the vehicle. As a result, these parts may fit poorly, exhibit premature durability/corrosion problems, and may not perform properly in subsequent collisions. Aftermarket parts are not covered by the GM New Vehicle Limited Warranty, and any vehicle failure related to such parts is not covered by that warranty.

**Repair Facility**

GM also recommends that you choose a collision repair facility that meets your needs before you ever need collision repairs. Your dealer may have a collision repair center with GM-trained technicians and state-of-the-art equipment, or be able to recommend a collision repair center that has GM-trained technicians and comparable equipment.

**Insuring the Vehicle**

Protect your investment in the GM vehicle with comprehensive and collision insurance coverage. There are significant differences in the quality of coverage afforded by various insurance policy terms. Many insurance policies provide reduced protection to the GM vehicle by limiting compensation for damage repairs through the use of aftermarket collision parts. Some insurance companies will not specify aftermarket collision parts. When purchasing insurance, we recommend that you ensure that the vehicle will be repaired with GM original equipment collision parts. If such insurance coverage is not available from your current insurance carrier, consider switching to another insurance carrier.

If the vehicle is leased, the leasing company may require you to have insurance that ensures repairs with Genuine GM Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) parts or Genuine Manufacturer replacement parts. Read the lease carefully, as you may be charged at the end of the lease for poor quality repairs.

**If a Crash Occurs**

If there has been an injury, call emergency services for help. Do not leave the scene of a crash until all matters have been taken care of. Move the vehicle only if its position puts you in danger, or you are instructed to move it by a police officer.

Gather the following information:

- Driver name, address, and telephone number.
- Driver license number.
- Owner name, address, and telephone number.
- Vehicle license plate number.

For emergency towing see Roadside Assistance Program 315.
320 Customer Information

- Vehicle make, model, and model year.
- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN).
- Insurance company and policy number.
- General description of the damage to the other vehicle.

Choose a reputable repair facility that uses quality replacement parts. See “Collision Parts” earlier in this section.

If the airbag has inflated, see What Will You See after an Airbag Inflates? 70.

Managing the Vehicle Damage Repair Process

In the event that the vehicle requires damage repairs, GM recommends that you take an active role in its repair. If you have a pre-determined repair facility of choice, take the vehicle there, or have it towed there. Specify to the facility that any required replacement collision parts be original equipment parts, either new Genuine GM parts or recycled original GM parts. Remember, recycled parts will not be covered by the GM vehicle warranty.

Insurance pays the bill for the repair, but you must live with the repair. Depending on your policy limits, your insurance company may initially value the repair using aftermarket parts. Discuss this with the repair professional, and insist on Genuine GM parts. Remember, if the vehicle is leased, you may be obligated to have the vehicle repaired with Genuine GM parts, even if your insurance coverage does not pay the full cost.

If another party's insurance company is paying for the repairs, you are not obligated to accept a repair valuation based on that insurance company’s collision policy repair limits, as you have no contractual limits with that company. In such cases, you can have control of the repair and parts choices as long as the cost stays within reasonable limits.

Service Publications Ordering Information

Service Manuals

Service Manuals have the diagnosis and repair information on the engines, transmission, axle, suspension, brakes, electrical, steering, body, etc.

Service Bulletins

Service Bulletins give additional technical service information needed to knowledgeably service General Motors cars and trucks. Each bulletin contains instructions to assist in the diagnosis and service of the vehicle.

Owner Information

Owner publications are written specifically for owners and intended to provide basic operational information about the vehicle. The Owner Manual includes the Maintenance Schedule for all models.

RETAIL SELL PRICE: $35.00 – $40.00 (U.S.) plus handling and shipping fees.

Without Pouch: Owner Manual only.

RETAIL SELL PRICE: $25.00 (U.S.) plus handling and shipping fees.

**Current and Past Models**

Technical Service Bulletins and Manuals are available for current and past model GM vehicles.

**ORDER TOLL FREE:**

1-800-551-4123 Monday – Friday 8:00 AM – 6:00 PM Eastern Time

For Credit Card Orders Only (VISA-MasterCard-Discover), see Helm, Inc. at: www.helminc.com.

Or write to:

Helm, Incorporated
Attention: Customer Service
47911 Halyard Drive
Plymouth, MI 48170

Prices are subject to change without notice and without incurring obligation. Allow ample time for delivery.

All listed prices are quoted in U.S. funds. Make checks payable in U.S. funds.

**Radio Frequency Statement**

This vehicle has systems that operate on a radio frequency that complies with Part 15/Part 18 of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) rules and with Industry Canada Standards RSS-GEN/210/216/220/251/310, ICES-001.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. The device may not cause harmful interference.

2. The device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Changes or modifications to any of these systems by other than an authorized service facility could void authorization to use this equipment.
322 Customer Information

Reporting Safety Defects

Reporting Safety Defects to the United States Government
If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying General Motors.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign.

However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or General Motors.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to http://www.safercar.gov; or write to:
Administrator, NHTSA
1200 New Jersey Avenue, S.E.
Washington, D.C. 20590

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from http://www.safercar.gov.

Reporting Safety Defects to the Canadian Government
If you live in Canada, and you believe that the vehicle has a safety defect, notify Transport Canada immediately, and notify General Motors of Canada Company.

In Canada, call 1-800-263-3777 (English) or 1-800-263-7854 (French), or write:
General Motors of Canada Company
Customer Care Centre, Mail Code: CA1-163-005
1908 Colonel Sam Drive
Oshawa, Ontario L1H 8P7

Reporting Safety Defects to General Motors
In addition to notifying NHTSA (or Transport Canada) in a situation like this, notify General Motors.

Call 1-800-521-7300, or write:
Buick Customer Assistance Center
P.O. Box 33136
Detroit, MI 48232–5136

In Canada, call 1-800-263-3777 (English) or 1-800-263-7854 (French), or write:
General Motors of Canada Company
Customer Care Centre, Mail Code: CA1-163-005
1908 Colonel Sam Drive
Oshawa, Ontario L1H 8P7
Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy

The vehicle has a number of computers that record information about the vehicle’s performance and how it is driven. For example, the vehicle uses computer modules to monitor and control engine and transmission performance, to monitor the conditions for airbag deployment and deploy them in a crash, and, if equipped, to provide antilock braking to help the driver control the vehicle. These modules may store data to help the dealer technician service the vehicle. Some modules may also store data about how the vehicle is operated, such as rate of fuel consumption or average speed. These modules may retain personal preferences, such as radio presets, seat positions, and temperature settings.

Event Data Recorders

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an airbag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle’s systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

Note

EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.
324 Customer Information

GM will not access these data or share it with others except: with the consent of the vehicle owner or, if the vehicle is leased, with the consent of the lessee; in response to an official request by police or similar government office; as part of GM's defense of litigation through the discovery process; or, as required by law. Data that GM collects or receives may also be used for GM research needs or may be made available to others for research purposes, where a need is shown and the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner.

OnStar®

If the vehicle is equipped with OnStar® and has an active subscription, additional data may be collected through the OnStar system. This includes information about the vehicle’s operation; collisions involving the vehicle; the use of the vehicle and its features; and, in certain situations, the location and approximate GPS speed of the vehicle. Refer to the OnStar Terms and Conditions and Privacy Statement on the OnStar website.

See OnStar Additional Information 330.

Infotainment System

If the vehicle is equipped with a navigation system as part of the infotainment system, use of the system may result in the storage of destinations, addresses, telephone numbers, and other trip information. See the infotainment manual for information on stored data and for deletion instructions.
OnStar

OnStar Overview
OnStar Overview ............. 325

OnStar Services
Emergency .................... 326
Security ....................... 326
Navigation .................... 327
Connections ................... 327
Diagnostics ................... 329

OnStar Additional Information
OnStar Additional Information ............. 330

OnStar Overview

🚀 Voice Command Button
 высоко
—at
Emergency Button

This vehicle may be equipped with a comprehensive, in-vehicle system that can connect to an OnStar Advisor for Emergency, Security, Navigation, Connections, and Diagnostics Services. OnStar services may require a paid subscription and data plan. OnStar requires the vehicle battery and electrical system, cellular service, and GPS satellite signals to be available and operating. OnStar acts as a link to existing emergency service providers. OnStar may collect information about you and your vehicle, including location information. See OnStar User Terms, Privacy Statement, and Software Terms for more details including system limitations at www.onstar.com (U.S.) or www.onstar.ca (Canada).

The OnStar system status light is next to the OnStar buttons. If the status light is:

- Solid Green: System is ready.
- Flashing Green: On a call.
- Red: Indicates a problem.
- Off: System is active. Press 🆙 twice to speak with an OnStar Advisor.

Press 🆙 or call 1-888-4ONSTAR (1-888-466-7827) to speak to an Advisor.

Press 🆓 to:

- Make a call, end a call, or answer an incoming call.
- Give OnStar Hands-Free Calling voice commands.
- Give OnStar Turn-by-Turn Navigation voice commands.
OnStar

- Obtain and customize the Wi-Fi® hotspot name or SSID and password, if equipped.

Press Q to connect to an Advisor to:
- Verify account information or update contact information.
- Get driving directions.
- Receive a Diagnostic check of the vehicle's key operating systems.
- Receive Roadside Assistance.
- Manage Wi-Fi Settings, if equipped.

Press > to get a priority connection to an OnStar Advisor available 24/7 to:
- Get help for an emergency.
- Be a Good Samaritan or respond to an AMBER Alert.
- Get assistance in severe weather or other crisis situations and find evacuation routes.

OnStar Services

Emergency
Emergency Services require an active, OnStar service plan (excludes Basic Plan). With Automatic Crash Response, built-in sensors can automatically alert a specially trained OnStar Advisor who is immediately connected in to the vehicle to help.

Press > for a priority connection to an OnStar Advisor who can contact emergency service providers, direct them to your exact location, and relay important information.

With OnStar Crisis Assist, specially trained Advisors are available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, to provide a central point of contact, assistance, and information during a crisis.

With Roadside Assistance, Advisors can locate a nearby service provider to help with a flat tire, a battery jump, or an empty gas tank.

Security
If equipped, OnStar provides these services:
- With Stolen Vehicle Assistance, OnStar Advisors can use GPS to pinpoint the vehicle and help authorities quickly recover it.
- With Remote Ignition Block™, if equipped, OnStar can block the engine from being restarted.
- With Stolen Vehicle Slowdown®, if equipped, OnStar can work with law enforcement to gradually slow the vehicle down.

Theft Alarm Notification
If equipped, if the doors are locked and the vehicle alarm sounds, a notification by text, e-mail, or phone call will be sent. If the vehicle is stolen, an OnStar Advisor can work with authorities to recover the vehicle.
### Navigation

OnStar navigation requires a specific OnStar service plan.

Press ‟on” to receive Turn-by-Turn directions or have them sent to the vehicle’s navigation screen, if equipped.

#### Turn-by-Turn Navigation

1. Press ‟on” to connect to an Advisor.
2. Request directions to be downloaded to the vehicle.
3. Follow the voice-guided commands.

#### Using Voice Commands During a Planned Route

**Cancel Route**

2. Say “Cancel route.” System responds: “Do you want to cancel directions?”
3. Say “Yes.” System responds: “OK, request completed, thank you, goodbye.”

**Route Preview**

2. Say “Route preview.” System responds with the next three maneuvers.

**Repeat**

2. Say “Repeat.” System responds with the last direction given, then responds with “OnStar ready,” then a tone.

**Get My Destination**

2. Say “Get my destination.” System responds with the address and distance to the destination, then responds with “OnStar ready,” then a tone.

### Send Destination to Vehicle

Subscribers can have directions sent to the vehicle’s navigation screen, if equipped.

Press ‟on”, then ask the Advisor to download directions to the vehicle’s navigation system, if equipped. After the call ends, the navigation screen will provide prompts to begin driving directions. Routes that are sent to the navigation screen can only be canceled through the navigation system.

See www.onstar.com (U.S.) or www.onstar.ca (Canada).

### Connections

The following OnStar services help with staying connected.

For coverage maps, see www.onstar.com (U.S.) or www.onstar.ca (Canada).

### Ensuring Security

- Change the default passwords for the Wi-Fi hotspot and RemoteLink mobile application. Make these passwords different
328 OnStar

from each other and use a combination of letters, numbers, and symbols to increase the security.

- Change the default name of the SSID (Service Set Identifier). This is your network’s name that is visible to other wireless devices. Choose a unique name and avoid family names or vehicle descriptions.

OnStar Wi-Fi® Hotspot (If Equipped)
The vehicle may have a built-in Wi-Fi hotspot that provides access to the Internet and web content at 4G LTE speed. Up to seven mobile devices can be connected. A data plan is required. Use the in-vehicle controls only when it is safe to do so.

1. To retrieve Wi-Fi hotspot information, press ⊕, wait for the prompt, then say “Wi-Fi settings.” On some vehicles, touch Wi-Fi Settings on the screen.

2. The Wi-Fi settings will display the Wi-Fi hotspot name (SSID), password, and on some vehicles, the connection type (no Internet connection, 3G, 4G, 4G LTE), and signal quality (poor, good, excellent).

3. To change the SSID or password, press ⊕ or call 1-888-4ONSTAR to connect with an Advisor.

After initial set-up, your vehicle’s Wi-Fi hotspot will connect automatically to your mobile devices. Manage data usage by turning Wi-Fi on or off on your mobile device, using the RemoteLink mobile app, or by contacting an OnStar Advisor.

OnStar RemoteLink® Mobile App (If Equipped)
Download the OnStar RemoteLink mobile app to select Apple® iOS, Android™, BlackBerry®, or Windows® mobile devices. OnStar Subscribers can access the following services from a mobile device:

- Remotely start/stop the vehicle, if factory-equipped.
- Lock/unlock doors, if equipped with automatic locks.
- Activate the horn and lamps.
- Check the vehicle’s fuel level, oil life, or tire pressure, if factory-equipped with the Tire Pressure Monitor System.
- Send directions to the vehicle.
- Locate the vehicle on a map (U.S. market only).
- Turn the vehicle’s Wi-Fi hotspot on/off, manage settings, and monitor data consumption, if equipped.

For OnStar RemoteLink information and compatibility, see www.onstar.com (U.S.) or www.onstar.ca (Canada).

Remote Services
Contact an OnStar Advisor to unlock the doors or sound the horn and flash the lamps.
OnStar AtYourService

OnStar Advisors can provide offers from restaurants and retailers on your route, help locate hotels, or book a room. These services vary by market.

OnStar Hands-Free Calling

Make and receive calls with the built-in wireless calling service, which requires available minutes.

Make a Call

2. Say “Call.” System responds: “Call. Please say the name or number to call.”

Retrieve My Number

2. Say “My number.” System responds: “Your OnStar Hands-Free Calling number is,” then says the number.

End a Call

Press \( \text{Hands-Free} \). System responds: “Call ended.”

Verify Minutes and Expiration

Press \( \text{Hands-Free} \) and say “Minutes” then “Verify” to check how many minutes remain and their expiration date.

OnStar Hands-Free Calling

Diagnostics

Advanced Diagnostics provides a status of the vehicle’s key systems with a monthly e-mail, or by pressing \( \text{Diag} \). If equipped, Diagnostic Alerts can be received in real-time via e-mail or text. The Proactive Alerts feature (if available) can help predict and alert of potential upcoming maintenance issues with select components on the vehicle, before they become a problem.

OnStar can also monitor and report tire pressure, if the vehicle is equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System.
330  OnStar

OnStar Additional Information

In-Vehicle Audio Messages
Audio messages may play important information at the following times:

- Prior to vehicle purchase. Press \* to set up an account.
- With the OnStar Basic Plan, every 60 days.
- After change in ownership and at 90 days.

Transferring Service
Press \* to request account transfer eligibility information. The Advisor can cancel or change account information.

Selling/Transferring the Vehicle
Call 1-888-4ONSTAR (1-888-466-7827) immediately to terminate your OnStar services if the vehicle is disposed of, sold, transferred, or if the lease ends.

Reactivation for Subsequent Owners
Press \* and follow the prompts to speak to an Advisor as soon as possible. The Advisor will update vehicle records and explain OnStar service options.

How OnStar Service Works
Automatic Crash Response, Emergency Services, Crisis Assist, Stolen Vehicle Assistance, Advanced Vehicle Diagnostics, Remote Services, Roadside Assistance, Turn-by-Turn Navigation, and Hands-Free Calling are available on most vehicles. Not all OnStar services are available everywhere or on all vehicles. For more information, a full description of OnStar services, system limitations, and OnStar User Terms, Privacy Statement, and Software Terms:

- Call 1-888-4ONSTAR (1-888-466-7827).
- See www.onstar.com (U.S.).
- See www.onstar.ca (Canada).
- Call TTY 1-877-248-2080.
- Press \* to speak with an Advisor.

OnStar services cannot work unless the vehicle is in a place where OnStar has an agreement with a wireless service provider for service in that area. The wireless service provider must also have coverage, network capacity, reception, and technology compatible with OnStar services. Service involving location information about the vehicle cannot work unless GPS signals are available, unobstructed, and compatible with the OnStar hardware. OnStar services may not work if the OnStar equipment is not properly installed or it has not been properly maintained. If equipment or software is added, connected, or modified, OnStar services may not work. Other problems beyond the control of OnStar — such as hills, tall buildings, tunnels, weather, electrical system design and architecture of the vehicle, damage...
to the vehicle in a crash, or wireless phone network congestion or jamming — may prevent service. See Radio Frequency Statement \(\circ 321\).

**Services for People with Disabilities**

Advisors provide services to help Subscribers with physical disabilities and medical conditions.

Press \(\text{on} \) to help:

- Locate a gas station with an attendant to pump gas.
- Find a hotel, restaurant, etc., that meets accessibility needs.
- Provide directions to the closest hospital or pharmacy in urgent situations.

**TTY Users**

OnStar has the ability to communicate to deaf, hard-of-hearing, or speech-impaired customers while in the vehicle. The available dealer-installed TTY system can provide in-vehicle access to all OnStar services, except Virtual Advisor and OnStar Turn-by-Turn Navigation.

**OnStar Personal Identification Number (PIN)**

A PIN is needed to access some OnStar services. The PIN will need to be changed the first time when speaking with an Advisor. To change the OnStar PIN, contact an OnStar Advisor by pressing \(\text{on} \) or calling 1-888-4ONSTAR.

**Warranty**

OnStar equipment may be warranted as part of the vehicle warranty.

**Languages**

The vehicle can be programmed to respond in multiple languages. Press \(\text{on} \) and ask for an Advisor. Advisors are available in English, Spanish, and French. Available languages may vary by country.

**Potential Issues**

OnStar cannot perform Remote Door Unlock or Stolen Vehicle Assistance after the vehicle has been off continuously for 10 days without an ignition cycle. If the vehicle has not been started for five days, OnStar can contact Roadside Assistance or a locksmith to help gain access to the vehicle.

**Global Positioning System (GPS)**

- Obstruction of the GPS can occur in a large city with tall buildings; in parking garages; around airports; in tunnels and underpasses; or in an area with very dense trees. If GPS signals are not available, the OnStar system should still operate to call OnStar. However, OnStar could have difficulty identifying the exact location.
- In emergency situations, OnStar can use the last stored GPS location to send to emergency responders.
332  OnStar

A temporary loss of GPS can cause loss of the ability to send a Turn-by-Turn Navigation route. The Advisor may give a verbal route or may ask for a call back after the vehicle is driven into an open area.

Cellular and GPS Antennas
Cellular reception is required for OnStar to send remote signals to the vehicle. Do not place items over or near the antenna to prevent blocking cellular and GPS signal reception.

Unable to Connect to OnStar Message
If there is limited cellular coverage or the cellular network has reached maximum capacity, this message may come on. Press Q to try the call again or try again after driving a few miles into another cellular area.

Vehicle and Power Issues
OnStar services require a vehicle electrical system, wireless service, and GPS satellite technologies to be available and operating for features to function properly. These systems may not operate if the battery is discharged or disconnected.

Add-on Electrical Equipment
The OnStar system is integrated into the electrical architecture of the vehicle. Do not add any electrical equipment. See Add-On Electrical Equipment 223. Added electrical equipment may interfere with the operation of the OnStar system and cause it to not operate.

Vehicle Software Updates
OnStar or GM may remotely deliver software updates or changes to the vehicle without further notice or consent. These updates or changes may enhance or maintain safety, security, or the operation of the vehicle or the vehicle systems. Software updates or changes may affect or erase data or settings that are stored in the vehicle, such as OnStar Hands-Free Calling name tags, saved navigation destinations, or pre-set radio stations. Neither OnStar nor GM is responsible for any affected or erased data or settings. These updates or changes may also collect personal information. Such collection is described in the OnStar privacy statement or separately disclosed at the time of installation. These updates or changes may also cause a system to automatically communicate with GM servers to collect information about vehicle system status, identify whether updates or changes are available, or deliver updates or changes. An active OnStar agreement constitutes consent to these software updates or changes and agreement that either OnStar or GM may remotely deliver them to the vehicle.

Privacy
The complete OnStar Privacy Statement may be found at www.onstar.com (U.S.), or www.onstar.ca (Canada). We recommend that you review it. If you have any questions, call 1-888-4ONSTAR (1-888-466-7827) or press Q to speak with an Advisor. Users of wireless communications are cautioned that
the privacy of any information sent via wireless cellular communications cannot be assured. Third parties may unlawfully intercept or access transmissions and private communications without consent.

**OnStar - Software Acknowledgements**

Certain OnStar components include libcurl and unzip software and other third party software. Below are the notices and licenses associated with libcurl and unzip and for other third party software please see http://www.lg.com/global/support/opensource/index and https://www.onstar.com/us/en/support/getdocuments.html

**libcurl:**

COPYRIGHT AND PERMISSION NOTICE

Copyright (c) 1996 - 2010, Daniel Stenberg, <daniel@haxx.se>. All rights reserved.

Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software for any purpose with or without fee is hereby granted, provided that the above copyright notice and this permission notice appear in all copies.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED “AS IS,” WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

Except as contained in this notice, the name of a copyright holder shall not be used in advertising or otherwise to promote the sale, use or other dealings in this Software without prior written authorization of the copyright holder.

**unzip:**

This is version 2005-Feb-10 of the Info-ZIP copyright and license. The definitive version of this document should be available at ftp://ftp.info-zip.org/pub/infozip/license.html indefinitely.

Copyright (c) 1990-2005 Info-ZIP. All rights reserved.

For the purposes of this copyright and license, “Info-ZIP” is defined as the following set of individuals:

334  OnStar

Christian Spieler, Cosmin Truta, Antoine Verheijen, Paul von Behren, Rich Wales, Mike White.

This software is provided “as is,” without warranty of any kind, express or implied. In no event shall Info-ZIP or its contributors be held liable for any direct, indirect, incidental, special or consequential damages arising out of the use of or inability to use this software.

Permission is granted to anyone to use this software for any purpose, including commercial applications, and to alter it and redistribute it freely, subject to the following restrictions:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, definition, disclaimer, and this list of conditions.

2. Redistributions in binary form (compiled executables) must reproduce the above copyright notice, definition, disclaimer, and this list of conditions in documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution. The sole exception to this condition is redistribution of a standard UnZipSFX binary (including SFXWiz) as part of a self-extracting archive; that is permitted without inclusion of this license, as long as the normal SFX banner has not been removed from the binary or disabled.

3. Altered versions—including, but not limited to, ports to new operating systems, existing ports with new graphical interfaces, and dynamic, shared, or static library versions—must be plainly marked as such and must not be misrepresented as being the original source. Such altered versions also must not be misrepresented as being Info-ZIP releases—including, but not limited to, labeling of the altered versions with the names “Info-ZIP” (or any variation thereof, including, but not limited to, different capitalizations), “Pocket UnZip,” “WiZ” or “MacZip” without the explicit permission of Info-ZIP. Such altered versions are further prohibited from misrepresentative use of the Zip-Bugs or Info-ZIP e-mail addresses or of the Info-ZIP URL(s).

# Index

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>Airbag System (cont'd)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accessories and</td>
<td>What Will You See after an Airbag Inflates? 70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modifications</td>
<td>When Should an Airbag Inflate? 68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accessory Power</td>
<td>Where Are the Airbags? 67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adaptive Cruise Control</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adaptive Forward</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lighting (AFL)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adaptive Forward Lighting (AFL) Light</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add-On Electrical Equipment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional Information</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnStar®</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional Maintenance and Care</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjustments</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lumbar, Front Seats</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Cleaner/Filter, Engine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Filter, Passenger Compartement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Intake</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Vents</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Airbag System Check</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How Does an Airbag Restrains?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passenger Sensing System</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What Makes an Airbag Inflate?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>B</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All-Season Tires</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All-Wheel Drive</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antilock Brake System (ABS)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appearance Care</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exterior</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Armrest</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear Seat</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Index

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Armrest Storage</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistance Program,</td>
<td>315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roadside</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistance Systems for Driving</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistance Systems for Parking and Backing</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimming Mirrors</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Door Locks</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forward Braking</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Headlamp System</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transmission</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transmission Fluid</td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic Transmission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manual Mode</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic Vehicle Hold (AVH)</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>B</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Battery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load Management</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Protection</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voltage and Charging</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Messages</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Battery - North America</td>
<td>242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blade Replacement, Wiper</td>
<td>244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brake</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parking, Electric</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brake (cont'd)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Warning Light</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brakes</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antilock</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assist</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluid</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Messages</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Braking</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic Forward</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Braking System</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front Pedestrian (FPB)</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Break-In, New Vehicle</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bulb Replacement</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Headlamp Aiming</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Headlamps</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High Intensity Discharge (HID) Lighting</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>License Plate Lamps</td>
<td>246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taillamps, Turn Signal, Stoplamps, and Back-up Lamps</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buying New Tires</td>
<td>268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>C</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calibration</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel Requirements</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California (cont'd)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perchlorate Materials</td>
<td>226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requirements</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proposition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65 Warning</td>
<td>226, 242, 280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canadian Vehicle Owners</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capacities and Specifications</td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbon Monoxide</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Exhaust</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trunk</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter Driving</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cargo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tie-Downs</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caution, Danger, and Warning</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Center Console Storage</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chains, Tire</td>
<td>272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charging</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wireless</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charging System Light</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malfunction Indicator</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Light</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child Restraints</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infants and Young Children</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index 337</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child Restraints (cont'd)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Older Children .......... 77</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Securing ................. 91, 93</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systems ................. 81</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Circuit Breakers .......... 248</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleaning</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exterior Care ............ 285</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior Care ............ 290</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Climate Control Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dual Automatic .......... 155</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clock .................. 102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cluster, Instrument .... 107</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collision Damage Repair .... 318</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compact Spare Tire .......... 279</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compartments</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storage ........... 96</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compass ........... 102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Messages ........ 128</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connections</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnStar® .................. 327</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traction and Electronic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stability ............... 189</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control of a Vehicle .... 163</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Convenience Net .......... 98</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Convex Mirrors .......... 42</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coolant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine ............ 235</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coolant (cont'd)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Temperature Gauge .... 110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Temperature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warning Light .......... 118</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooling System ........ 235</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Messages .......... 130</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Courtesy Transportation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Program ............. 317</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cruise Control .......... 191</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light .............. 121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Messages ........ 129</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cruise Control, Adaptive ...... 193</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cupholders .......... 96</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer Assistance .......... 314</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offices ........... 313</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text Telephone (TTY)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Users ........... 314</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer Information</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service Publications</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ordering Information .... 320</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer Satisfaction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procedure ............ 311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Damage Repair, Collision .... 318</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danger, Warning, and Caution .... 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Collection</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infotainment System .......... 324</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Collection (cont'd)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnStar .................. 324</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Recorders, Event .......... 323</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daytime Running</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamps (DRL) ........ 148</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defensive Driving ........ 163</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delayed Locking .......... 36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagnostics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnStar® .................. 329</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distracted Driving .......... 162</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dome Lamps ........ 151</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Door</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ajar Light ........... 121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ajar Messages .......... 129</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delayed Locking .......... 36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locks ........ 35</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Locks ........ 36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drive Belt Routing, Engine .... 310</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drive Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All-Wheel Drive .......... 185, 243</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driver Assistance Systems .... 201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driver Information</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Center (DIC) ........... 121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driving</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistance Systems .......... 205</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Characteristics and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Towing Tips ........ 219</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defensive ........ 163</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Index

### Driving (cont'd)
- Drunk ........................................... 163
- For Better Fuel Economy .................. 24
- Hill and Mountain Roads ................. 166
- If the Vehicle is Stuck ................. 168
- Loss of Control ................................. 165
- Off-Road Recovery ......................... 164
- Vehicle Load Limits ...................... 168
- Wet Roads ...................................... 165
- Winter ........................................ 167

### Dual Automatic Climate Control System ................. 155

### E
- Electric Parking Brake ............ 186
- Electric Parking Brake Light ... 115
- Electrical Equipment, Add-On ........ 223

### Electrical System
- Engine Compartment Fuse
  - Block ........................................ 248
- Fuses and Circuit Breakers .... 248
- Instrument Panel Fuse
  - Block ........................................ 251
  - Overload .................................. 247

### Emergency
- OnStar® ...................................... 326

### Engine
- Air Cleaner/Filter ................. 234
- Check and Service Engine
  - Soon Light ................................. 113
- Compartment Overview .......... 229
- Coolant .................................. 235
- Coolant Temperature
  - Gauge ...................................... 110
  - Warning Light .......................... 118
- Cooling System ......................... 235
- Cooling System Messages .... 130
- Drive Belt Routing .......... 310
- Exhaust .................................. 179
- Heater ...................................... 176
- Oil Life System ......................... 232
- Oil Messages ......................... 130
- Oil Pressure Light ................. 119
- Overheated Protection
  - Operating Mode ................. 239
  - Overheating ........................ 238
- Power Messages .................... 131
- Running While Parked .......... 180
- Starting .................................. 174
- Entry Lighting .................... 152
- Equipment, Towing ............. 223
- Event Data Recorders .... 323
- Exit Lighting .................... 152
- Extended Parking .................. 179

### Extender, Safety Belt ................. 63
- Exterior Lamp Controls ........ 147
- Exterior Lamps Off Reminder .... 148

### F
- Features
  - Memory ................................ 11
- Filter
  - Engine Air Cleaner ............. 234
- Flash-to-Pass .................... 148
- Flashers, Hazard Warning ..... 149
- Flat Tire ............................. 273
- Changing ............................. 274
- Floor Mats ......................... 293
- Fluid
  - Automatic Transmission .... 233
  - Brakes .......................... 241
  - Washer .......................... 240
- Fog Lamps ......................... 150
- Folding Mirrors ................. 43
- Forward Automatic Braking .... 208
- Forward Collision Alert
  (FCA) System .................. 206
- Frequency Statement
  - Radio .................................. 321
- Front Fog Lamp
  - Light ................................ 120
- Front Pedestrian Braking
  (FPB) System .................. 209
## Index

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Front Seats</th>
<th>Heated and Ventilated</th>
<th>55</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fuel</td>
<td></td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additives</td>
<td></td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economy Driving</td>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filling a Portable Fuel</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Container</td>
<td></td>
<td>218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filling the Tank</td>
<td></td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Countries</td>
<td></td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gauge</td>
<td></td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low Fuel Warning Light</td>
<td></td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requirements, California</td>
<td></td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Messages</td>
<td></td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuses</td>
<td>Engine Compartment Fuse</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block</td>
<td></td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuses and Circuit Breakers</td>
<td></td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instrument Panel Fuse</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block</td>
<td></td>
<td>251</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### G

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Garage Door Opener</th>
<th>144</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Programming</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gauges</th>
<th>Engine Coolant</th>
<th>Temperature</th>
<th>110</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fuel</td>
<td>109</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Odometer</td>
<td>109</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Speedometer</td>
<td>109</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gauges (cont'd)</th>
<th>Tachometer</th>
<th>109</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Warning Lights and Indicators</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Information</td>
<td>Service and Maintenance</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Towing</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vehicle Care</td>
<td>226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Glove Box</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GM Mobility Reimbursement Program</td>
<td>315</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### H

| Hazard Warning Flashers | 149 |
| Head Restraints        | 50  |
| Head-up Display        | 124 |

### Headlamps

| Adaptive Forward Lighting (AFL) | 149 |
| Aiming                         | 245 |
| Automatic                       | 148 |
| Bulb Replacement                | 245 |
| Daytime Running                |  |
| Lamps (DRL)                    | 148 |
| Flash-to-Pass                  | 148 |
| High Intensity Discharge (HID) Lighting | 245 |
| High-Beam On Light             | 120 |
| High-Speed Operation           | 261 |
| Hill and Mountain Roads        | 166 |
| Hood                           | 228 |
| Horn                           | 101 |
| How to Wear Safety Belts      |  |
| Properly                       | 59  |

### I

| Ignition Positions            | 172 |
| Immobilizer                   | 41  |
| Indicator                     |  |
| Vehicle Ahead                 | 117 |
| Infants and Young Children, Restraints | 79 |
| Infotainment                  | 154 |
| Infotainment System           | 324 |
| Instrument Cluster            | 107 |
| Interior Rearview Mirrors     | 44  |
| Introduction                  | 2   |
Index

J
Jump Starting - North America ................................ 280
K
Key and Lock Messages ..................................... 131
Keyless Entry
   Remote (RKE) System ..................................... 27
   Keys .................................................................. 26
L
Labeling, Tire Sidewall ........................................ 255
Lamps
   Daytime Running (DRL) .................................... 148
   Dome .................................................................. 151
   Exterior Controls .............................................. 147
   Exterior Lamps Off
      Reminder ...................................................... 148
   License Plate .................................................. 246
   Malfunction Indicator ....................................... 113
   Messages .......................................................... 132
   On Reminder .................................................... 121
   Reading ............................................................. 151
   Sun Visor .......................................................... 152
   Lane Change Alert (LCA) ................................... 212
   Lane Departure
      Warning (LDW) ............................................. 213
   Lane Keep Assist (LKA) .................................... 214
   Lane Keep Assist Light ...................................... 116
Lap-Shoulder Belt .............................................. 60
LATCH System
   Replacing Parts after a Crash ............................ 90
   LATCH, Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children .... 84
   LED Lighting ................................................... 245
   Light
      Adaptive Forward Lighting (AFL) Light ............ 120
      Lighting
         Adaptive Forward ....................................... 149
         Entry ......................................................... 152
         Exit ........................................................... 152
         Illumination Control .................................. 151
         LED ............................................................ 245
   Lights .............................................................. 116
   Airbag Readiness ............................................. 112
   Antilock Brake System
      (ABS) Warning ........................................... 116
      Brake System Warning .................................. 115
      Charging System .......................................... 113
      Cruise Control ............................................. 121
      Door Ajar ..................................................... 121
      Electric Parking Brake .................................. 115
      Engine Coolant
         Temperature Warning .................................. 118
      Engine Oil Pressure ...................................... 119
Lights (cont'd)
   Flash-to-Pass .................................................. 148
   Front Fog Lamp .............................................. 120
   High-Beam On ............................................... 120
   High/Low Beam Changer .................................. 148
   Low Fuel Warning .......................................... 119
   Safety Belt Reminders ..................................... 111
   Service Electric Parking
      Brake ............................................................ 116
      StabiliTrak® OFF ........................................... 117
      Tire Pressure ............................................... 118
   Traction Control System
      (TCS)/StabiliTrak® ......................................... 118
   Traction Off .................................................... 117
   Locks
   Automatic Door ............................................... 37
   Delayed Locking ............................................. 36
   Door ............................................................... 35
   Lockout Protection .......................................... 37
   Power Door .................................................... 36
   Safety ............................................................. 37
   Loss of Control ............................................... 165
   Low Fuel Warning Light ................................... 119
   Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH
      System) ....................................................... 84
   Lumbar Adjustment .......................................... 52
### Index

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M</th>
<th>Maintenance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance Records</td>
<td>307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance and Care</td>
<td>302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional</td>
<td>296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance Schedule</td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malfunction Indicator Lamp</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manual Mode</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Massage</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memory Features</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memory Seats</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N</th>
<th>Navigation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Navigation</td>
<td>327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net, Convenience</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Vehicle Break-In</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>O</th>
<th>Object Detection System</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Object Detection System Messages</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Odometer</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Off-Road Recovery</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Off-Road</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oil Engine</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Oil Life System</td>
<td>232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Messages</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pressure Light</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Older Children, Restraints</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Online Owner Center</td>
<td>314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnStar</td>
<td>324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnStar Additional Information</td>
<td>330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnStar Connections</td>
<td>327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnStar Diagnostics</td>
<td>329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnStar Emergency</td>
<td>326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnStar Navigation</td>
<td>327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnStar Overview</td>
<td>325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnStar Security</td>
<td>326</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Lumbar Adjustment (cont’d) Front Seats | 52 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Messages (cont’d)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Object Detection System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ride Control System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service Vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starting the Vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steering System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transmission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle Speed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Window</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mirrors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Automatic Dimming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic Dimming Rearview</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Convex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Folding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tilt in Reverse</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Mirrors, Interior Rearview | 44 |
| Monitor System, Tire Pressure | 262 |
## Index

| Operating Mode | Overheated Engine Protection | 239 |
| Operation | Fog Lamps | 150 |
| Ordering | Service Publications | 320 |
| Outlets | Power | 103 |
| Overheated Engine Protection Operating Mode | 239 |
| Overheating, Engine | 238 |

### P

| Park | Shifting Into | 177 |
| Parking | Shifting Out of | 178 |
| Brake and P (Park) Mechanism Check | 243 |
| Over Things That Burn | 179 |
| Parking Assist | 202 |
| Parking or Backing Assistance Systems | 202 |
| Passenger Airbag Status Indicator | 112 |
| Passenger Compartment Air Filter | 160 |
| Passenger Sensing System | 71 |
| Perchlorate Materials Requirements, California | 226 |
| Personalization Vehicle | 137 |
| Power | Door Locks | 36 |
| Mirrors | 43 |
| Outlets | 103 |
| Protection, Battery | 153 |
| Retained Accessory (RAP) | 177 |
| Seat Adjustment | 51 |
| Windows | 45 |
| Pregnancy, Using Safety Belts | 63 |
| Privacy Vehicle Data Recording | 323 |
| Program Courtesy Transportation | 317 |
| Proposition 65 Warning, California | 226, 242, 280 |
| Rearview Mirrors Automatic Dimming | 44 |
| Reclining Seatbacks | 52 |
| Recommended Fluids and Lubricants | 305 |
| Records Maintenance | 307 |
| Recreational Vehicle Towing | 283 |
| Reimbursement Program, GM Mobility | 315 |
| Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System | 27 |
| Remote Vehicle Start | 33 |
| Replacement Bulbs | 247 |
| Replacement Parts Airbags | 76 |
| Maintenance | 306 |
| Replacing Airbag System | 76 |
| Replacing LATCH System Parts after a Crash | 90 |
| Replacing Safety Belt System Parts after a Crash | 64 |
| Reporting Safety Defects Canadian Government | 322 |
| General Motors | 322 |
| U.S. Government | 322 |
| Restraints Where to Put | 83 |
Index

Retained Accessory
  Power (RAP) .................. 177
Ride Control Systems
  Messages .................... 133
  Selective ................... 191
Roads
  Driving, Wet ................ 165
Roadside Assistance
  Program ..................... 315
Roof
  Sunroof ..................... 47
Routing, Engine Drive Belt ...... 310
Running the Vehicle While Parked .......... 180
S
  Safety Belts ................ 58
  Care ....................... 64
  Extender ................... 63
  How to Wear Safety Belts Properly .......... 59
  Lap-Shoulder Belt .......... 60
  Reminders .................. 111
  Replacing after a Crash .... 64
  Use During Pregnancy ...... 63
  Safety Defects Reporting Canadian Government ...... 322

Safety Defects Reporting (cont'd)
  General Motors ............. 322
  U.S. Government ........... 322
  Safety Locks ............... 37
  Safety System Check ....... 64
  Scheduling Appointments ... 317
Seats
  Head Restraints ............ 50
  Heated and Ventilated Front ... 55
  Lumbar Adjustment, Front ... 52
  Memory ................... 53
  Power Adjustment, Front .... 51
  Rear ..................... 56
  Reclining Seatbacks ....... 52
Securing Child Restraints 91, 93
Security
  Light ...................... 120
  Messages .................. 134
  OnStar® .................... 326
  Vehicle .................... 40
  Vehicle Alarm ............. 40
  Selective Ride Control ...... 191
Service
  Accessories and Modifications ........ 226
  Doing Your Own Work ....... 227
  Engine Soon Light .......... 113
  Maintenance Records ....... 307
  Service (cont'd)
    Maintenance, General
      Information ............... 295
    Parts Identification Label ...... 308
    Publications Ordering
      Information ................ 320
    Scheduling Appointments .... 317
    Vehicle Messages ............ 134
    Service Electric Parking
      Brake Light ............... 116
    Services
      Special Application ........ 301
    Servicing the Airbag ....... 75
    Shifting
      Into Park ................ 177
      Out of Park .............. 178
    Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA) ... 211
    Signals, Turn and Lane-Change .......... 150
    Spare Tire
      Compact .................. 279
    Special Application Services ... 301
    Specifications and Capacities ........ 309
    Speedometer ................ 109
    StabiliTrak
      OFF Light ............... 117
    Start Vehicle, Remote ....... 33
Index

Starter Switch Check ........... 243
Starting the Engine ........... 174
Starting the Vehicle
  Messages ..................... 135
Steering ...................... 164
  Heated Wheel ................. 101
  Wheel Adjustment ............ 100
  Wheel Controls .............. 101
Steering System Messages .... 135
Stoplamps and Back-up Lamps
  Bulb Replacement .......... 245
Storage Areas
  Armrest ...................... 97
  Center Console .............. 97
  Convenience Net ............ 98
  Glove Box ................... 96
Storage Compartments ......... 96
Stuck Vehicle ................. 168
Sun Visor Lamps .............. 152
Sun Visors .................... 47
Sunroof ....................... 47
Sunshade
  Rear Window ................. 47
Symbols ........................ 3
System
  Forward Collision Alert (FCA) ........ 206
  Infotainment ............... 154, 324
Systems
  Driver Assistance .......... 201
T
  Tachometer ................. 109
  Taillamps
    Bulb Replacement .......... 245
  Text Telephone (TTY) Users ... 314
  Theft-Deterrent Systems ... 41
  Immobilizer ................ 41
  Time ........................ 102
  Tires ......................... 253
    All-Season ................ 254
    Buying New Tires .......... 268
    Chains .................... 272
    Changing .................. 274
    Compact Spare ............ 279
    Designations .............. 257
    Different Size ............ 269
    If a Tire Goes Flat ....... 273
    Inspection ................. 266
    Messages .................. 135
    Pressure .................. 261
      Pressure Light .......... 118
    Pressure Monitor Operation .. 263
    Pressure Monitor System .... 262
    Rotation .................. 266
    Sidewall Labeling .......... 255
    Terminology and Definitions .. 258
  Tire Pressure Monitor System . 264
  Tire Pressure Monitor System (cont'd) . 264
  Traction Control
    Selective Ride Control .... 191
    StabiliTrak® Light ......... 118
    StabiliTrak® Off Light ... 117
    Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control ... 189
  Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control (cont'd) ... 189
  Trailer ...................... 221
  Transmission
    Automatic ................ 180
    Fluid, Automatic .......... 233
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index</th>
<th>345</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transmission (cont'd)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Messages</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation Program,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Courtesy</td>
<td>317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trunk</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turn and Lane-Change</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signals</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turn Signal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bulb Replacement</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uniform Tire Quality Grading</td>
<td>270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Universal Remote System</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operation</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programming</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using This Manual</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm System</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canadian Owners</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identification Number (VIN)</td>
<td>308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load Limits</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Messages</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personalization</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote Start</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speed Messages</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle (cont'd)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Towing</td>
<td>283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle Ahead Indicator</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle Care</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire Pressure</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy</td>
<td>323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle Hold</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle Hold (AVH)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ventilation, Air</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visors</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warning</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brake System Light</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caution and Danger</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lane Departure (LDW)</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warnings</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hazard Flashers</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washer Fluid</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheels</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alignment and Tire Balance</td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Different Size</td>
<td>269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replacement</td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When It Is Time for New Tires</td>
<td>267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Where to Put the Restraint</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wi-Fi</td>
<td>327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windows</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Messages</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windshield</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replacement</td>
<td>244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wiper/Washer</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driving</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter Tires</td>
<td>254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wiper Blade Replacement</td>
<td>244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wireless Charging</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>